0001						
1						
2 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY						
3 Civ. No. 04-3749 (JAP)						
(Consolidated Cases)						
4 Hon. Joel A. Pisano						
X						
5 IN RE ROYAL DUTCH/SHELL TRANSPORT						
SECURITIES LITIGATION						
6x						
7						
November 14, 2006						
8						
10:06 a.m.						
9						
10 Videotaped deposition of ROELOF						
11 PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff						
12 and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf,						
13 Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th						
14 Street, New York, New York, before Gail						
15 F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand						
16 Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and						
17 Notary Public within and for the State of						
18 New York.						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						
0002						
1						
2 A P P E A R A N C E S:						
3 BERNSTEIN, LIEBHARD & LIFSHITZ, LLP						
Attorneys for the Lead Plaintiff in the						
4 Class						
10 East 40th Street						
5 New York, New York 10016						
6 BY: JEFFREY M. HABER, ESQ.						
MARK T. MILLKEY, ESQ.						

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt	
Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 7 -and-	Page 2 of 200
DAVID J. WELCH, ESQ.	
8	
9	
LEBOEUF, LAMB, GREENE & MACRAE, LLP	
10 Attorneys for Royal Dutch/Shell	
1875 Connecticut Avenue, Northwest	
11 Suite 1200	
Washington, D.C. 20009	
12	
BY: ANN M. ASHTON, ESQ.	
13 RALPH C. FERRARA, ESQ.	
-and-	
14 TANYA J. DMITRONOW, ESQ.	
15 -AND-	
16 EARL D. WEED, ESQ. Senior Counsel	
17 Shell Oil, Inc.	
910 Louisiana - 48th Floor	
18 Houston, Texas 77002	
19 19	
20 HUGHES, HUBBARD & REED, LLP	
Attorneys for Pricewaterhousecoopers LLP	
21 One Battery Park Plaza	
New York, New York 10004-1482	
22	
BY: SAVVAS A. FOUKAS, ESQ.	
23	
24	
25	
0003	
1	
2 A P P E A R A N C E S (Continued):	
3 HOGAN & HARTSON, LLP	
Attorneys for KPMG Accountants N.V.	
4 875 Third Avenue New York, New York 10022	
New York, New York 10022 5	
-	
BY: TRACEY A. TISKA, ESQ. 6	
7	
, FOLEY & LARDNER, LLP	
8 Attorneys for Judith Boynton	
······································	

```
file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt
           Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH
                                       Document 362
                                                         Filed 10/10/2007
                                                                           Page 3 of 200
     777 East Wisconsin Avenue
9
      Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202-5306
10
   BY: NANCY J. SENNETT, ESQ.
11
12 MAYER, BROWN, ROWE & MAW, LLP
  Attorneys for Sir Philip Watts
13
        1909 K Street, Northwest
     Washington, D.C. 20006-1101
14
  BY: JOSEPH I. GOLDSTEIN, ESQ.
15
           -and-
     ADRIAEN M. MORSE, JR., ESQ.
16
17
   ALSO PRESENT:
18 NICO MINERVA
  Grant & Eisenhofer
19
  CHRISTINE MARTINEZ, Legal Assistant
20 Bernstein Liebhard & Lifshitz, LLP
21 DAVID PELOZA, Video Operator
  Action Legal Video, Inc.
22
23
24
25
0004
1
2
           THE VIDEO OPERATOR: This is
3
    the video operator speaking, David
4
    Peloza, from LegaLink Action Video.
5
    Today's date's November 14th, 2006. The
6
    time is 10:06. We're at the offices of
7
    LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae, 125 West
8
    55th Street, New York City, for the
9
    deposition of Mr. Platenkamp in the
10
     matter Royal Dutch/Shell Transport
11
     Securities Litigation.
12
           I'd like the attorneys to
13
     introduce themselves beginning with Mr.
14
     Haber.
15
           MR. HABER: Yes. Jeffrey
16
     Haber from Bernstein Liebhard & Lifshitz,
17
     on behalf of the lead plaintiff, Peter M.
```

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 4 of 200 18 Wood and the class. 19 MR. WELCH: David Welch, 20 also from Bernstein Liebhard & 21 Lifshitz. 22 MR. MILLKEY: Mark Millkey, 23 Bernstein Liebhard & Lifshitz 24 representing the class. 25 MR. FOUKAS: Savvas Foukas, 0005 1 2 from Hughes Hubbard & Reed, on behalf 3 of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. 4 MS. TISKA: Tracey Tiska of 5 Hogan & Hartson, on behalf of defendant KPMG Accountants N.V. 6 7 MS. SENNETT: Nancy Sennett 8 of Foley & Lardner, on behalf of Judy 9 Boynton. 10 MS. DMITRONOW: Tanya 11 Dmitronow from LeBoeuf Lamb, on behalf 12 of the corporate defendants and Mr. 13 Platenkamp. 14 MR. WEED: Earl Weed, 15 in-house Shell. 16 MS. ASHTON: Ann Ashton, 17 LeBoeuf Lamb, representing the corporate 18 defendants and Mr. Platenkamp. 19 MR. MORSE: Adriaen Morse, 20 Mayer, Brown, Rowe & Maw LLP, 21 representing Sir Philip Watts. 22 MR. GOLDSTEIN: Joseph 23 Goldstein, Mayer, Brown, Rowe & Maw 24 LLP, on behalf of Sir Philip Watts. 25 MR. FERRARA: Ralph Ferrara, 0006 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 LeBoeuf Lamb, on behalf of Royal/Dutch 3 Shell, Shell Transport & Trading, and 4 Mr. Platenkamp. 5 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: You may 6 now swear the witness. 7 ROELOF PLATENKAMP, 8 residing at Dr. Lelykade 323, 2583JZ

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 5 of 200 9 The Hague, The Netherlands, having been 10 first duly sworn by the Notary Public 11 (Gail F. Schorr), was examined and 12 testified as follows: 13 **EXAMINATION BY MR. HABER:** 14 Good morning, Mr. О. Platenkamp. This morning, as you 15 probably know, I'm going to be asking 16 you a series of questions about the 17 18 subject matter of this lawsuit. Do you 19 understand that? 20 A. I do. 21 Q. If you don't understand a 22 question would you let me know? 23 I will. A. And if you don't understand 24 Q. 25 a question, I will try to rephrase it 0007 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 for you so that we are on the same 3 page. Is that acceptable with you? 4 A. Sounds like a good -- good 5 way forward. 6 Q. If you don't hear a question 7 will you tell me? 8 A. I will. 9 And if you don't hear it **O**. I'll be happy to repeat it so you do 10 11 hear it. Do you understand that as 12 well? 13 A. I do. 14 Even though the deposition **O**. is being videotaped, we still have a 15 16 court reporter and all your answers 17 have to be verbal, so head nods, 18 uh-huhs and mm-hmms won't get picked 19 up. So would you answer yes or no with 20 your answer when we go forward? 21 It depends on the question A. 22 whatever words I will use. 23 О. And if you don't know an answer will you say so? 24 25 A. I will.

0008

1

- ROELOF PLATENKAMP
- 2 Q. And will you please speak
- 3 clearly and audibly so the court
- 4 reporter will hear you?
- 5 A. I will remember the
- 6 dictation lessons of my youth.
- 7 Q. Thank you. And a lot of
- 8 times during depositions this happens,
- 9 we often talk over each other. So if
- 10 you wouldn't mind waiting until I
- 11 finish my question and I will wait
- 12 until you finish your answer so that we
- 13 don't talk over each other. Is that
- 14 okay?
- 15 A. Sounds like a good idea.
- 16 Q. If you need a break at any
- 17 time I'll be more than happy to
- 18 accommodate any request for a break.
- 19 The only time I will not honor that
- 20 request is if there is a question
- 21 pending. Do you understand that?
- 22 A. I do.
- 23 Q. Okay. For the record, can
- 24 you give us your current address?
- A. My current address is
- 0009

1

6 7

- ROELOF PLATENKAMP
- 2 Dr. Dr. Lelykade 323, 2583JZ, The
- 3 Hague, the Netherlands.
- 4 Q. I take it, Mr. Platenkamp,
- 5 you attended a university?
 - A. I did indeed.
 - Q. Okay. Where did you go?
- 8 A. I was at the University of
- 9 Wageningen in the Netherlands from 1971
- 10 to 1976 where I got a Master's degree
- 11 in molecular physics. And I spent 1976
- 12 till 1981 working as an assistant
- 13 professor at the University of Leiden
- 14 where I also got a Doctor of Science
- 15 degree in mathematics and physics.
- 16 Q. And for purposes of all the

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 7 of 200 17 questioning, would you prefer doctor or 18 mister? 19 Mister. Roelof is also A. 20 fine. 21 О. Thank you. What is 22 molecular physics? Molecular physics is the 23 A. 24 science that works or tries to 25 understand the physics of matter at a 0010 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 molecular and atomic level. 3 When you did your doctorate, Q. 4 was there any particular emphasis, any discipline that you focused on? 5 6 A. There were two main 7 components. The first component had to 8 do with high resolution spectroscopy at 9 very high magnetic fields, at extremely 10 low temperatures, of porphyrine 11 molecules and Shpolski matrices. 12 The second topic dealt with 13 ab initio calculations of a class of 14 molecules called isoalloxazines to 15 understand their reactive behavior. 16 If you want more, I can talk 17 for hours, but I don't think that would 18 serve any purpose. 19 Q. I think you're probably --20 between us you're the only one that 21 could speak on the topic. 22 Have you obtained any 23 professional licenses since graduating 24 from university? 25 Only one. I got accredited A. 0011 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 as an ambulance driver of St. Andrews 3 in Scotland in 1982. 4 Other than that license, Q. 5 have you ---6 A. No. 7 О. -- obtained any licenses

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 8 of 200 8 within the oil and gas industry? 9 A. No, I have not. 10 Are you a member of any О. professional organizations? 11 12 No, I'm not. A. 13 Have you ever heard of the О. Society of Petroleum Engineers? 14 15 A. Yes, I have. 16 **O**. Have you ever been a member of --17 18 A. I have been a member. 19 And when were you a member Q. 20 of the SPE? 21 I was a member of the SPE A. 22 from 1981 till 1987, and then when I 23 moved from the United States to the 24 Netherlands for some reason my 25 membership got lost and notwithstanding 0012 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 attempts from my side to renew it, it 3 was never renewed. And I gave up. 4 Did you serve as an officer Q. 5 of the SPE during those six years? 6 No, I did not. A. 7 Did you serve on the board О. 8 or as a member of like a board of the 9 SPE during those six years? 10 No, I did not. A. 11 Q. Have you ever heard of the SPEE, which I believe is the Society of 12 13 Petroleum, I forgot what the other E is. Have you ever heard of the SPEE? 14 15 A. No, I have not. 16 Have you ever heard of the Q. 17 **RIE**, the Royal Institute of Engineers? 18 A. Indubitably, but I don't 19 remember a particular instance. 20 Q. Were you ever a member of 21 the RIE? 22 A. No. I was not. After -- after your work as 23 **Q**. 24 an assistant professor in 1981, what

file	:///C /Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007	Page 9 of 200
25	did you do next?	Fage 9 01 200
001	3	
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP	
2	A. I joined Shell.	
3	Q. And what did you do when you	
4	joined Shell?	
5	A. I first spent a period of	
6	about five month receiving special	
7	training to become a well side	
8	petroleum engineer.	
9	Q. Where was that training	
10	given?	
11	A. That training was given in	
12	the Shell training center at The Hague.	
13	Q. During that training did you	
14	receive any course work in reserves	
15	reporting?	
16	A. No.	
17	Q. Do you recall generally what	
18	the substance of the training involved?	
19	A. The training involved in	
20	first instance everything to do with	
21	drilling of wells, testing of wells, in	
22	general terms, the development of	
23	subsurface hydrocarbon assets,	
24	economics, geology, petrophysics,	
25	production technology, artificial lift.	
001		
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP	
2	I think that's roughly the core of it.	
3	Q. With regard to the	
4	economics, do you recall what the	
5	training covered?	
6	A. Standard cash flow	
7	calculations, discounted cash flows,	
8	return on investment, investment	
9	criteria, real term earning power, net	
10	present value.	
11	Q. Now, was that training	
12	focused specifically on Shell's	
13	business, or was it more general?	
14	A. It was focused on the	
15	hydrocarbon extractive industry.	

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 10 of 200 16 And that would be the **O**. 17 business that Shell is in? 18 A. Yes. 19 О. Do you recall how long those topics were covered in the training? 20 21 It's a long time ago. If I A. 22 remember correctly, the course on 23 economics was one week. The courses on 24 matters like drilling and well 25 engineering were about a month. 0015 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Geology was about a month and a half. 3 Even included a field trip to southern 4 France to look at the rocks. Petrophysics was about two weeks. 5 Reservoir engineering was about two 6 7 weeks. Production technology, two 8 weeks. 9 О. You say that you were 10 participating in this training course for about five months. Once it 11 12 concluded where did you go next? 13 I then went to the head Α. 14 office of Shell E & P in The Hague, where I spent about one month writing a 15 16 computer program for steam drive 17 enhanced oil recovery. 18 What's a steam drive? Q. 19 A. That's a displacement mechanism whereby you inject high or 20 21 low pressure steam to displace viscous 22 reservoir from the rock. So a 23 hydrocarbon that is normally 24 nonproductive because of the heat in 25 the steam will become less viscous, 0016 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 starts to flow more easily and you can 3 produce it. 4 Q. Now, you say that you wrote this computer program. Do you know 5 6 where it was to be used?

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 11 of 200 7 It was to be used in the A. 8 central office. It was a computer 9 program for a Hewlett-Packard I think 10 95 was the type name, one of those 11 programmable pocket calculators that 12 engineers in the field could use. 13 After this one month where **O**. 14 did you go next? 15 A. I went to Aberdeen in Scotland. 16 17 Q. Was that Shell Expro? 18 That was Shell Exploration & A. 19 Production, UK, yes. 20 And what did you do there? Q. 21 I first worked for about one A. 22 year as a so-called well side petroleum engineer. I worked on drilling rigs 23 24 for exploration wells, and I worked on 25 platform rigs for development wells. 0017 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. Did you do anything else? 3 I did lots of things, but A. 4 you mean --5 Well, let me -- I'll О. 6 withdraw that, I'll ask a little more 7 focused question. You said within a 8 year you did those activities. Within 9 that year was there anything else you had done? 10 Yes. I received a course in 11 A. 12 firefighting. I did my training in first aid, that's where I got my 13 14 ambulance driver's certificate. I did

- 15 helicopter escape training in case we
- 16 had crashes on the way to the drilling
- 17 rigs.
- 18 Q. You said that you were doing
- 19 this, all of this work for one year.
- 20 How long did you stay in Aberdeen?
- A. I stayed in Aberdeen from
- 22 December '81 till July '83.
- 23 Q. So what did you do for the

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 12 of 200 24 next two years while you were in 25 Aberdeen? 0018 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 I worked as a reservoir A. 3 engineer. 4 Q. And what did that work 5 entail? 6 That work predominantly A. 7 entailed the analysis of bottom hole 8 pressure surveys to obtain information 9 about the development of reservoir 10 pressures, to see whether additional activities were required to improve 11 12 recovery of hydrocarbons. And a large 13 part was also dealing with the pressure behavior of the water injectors in the 14 15 Brent Field. 16 **O**. The Brent Field, is that in the North Sea? 17 18 The Brent Field that is in A. 19 the northern North Sea, yes. 20 Did you have a title while О. you were at Shell Expro? 21 22 I had a reference indicator, A. 23 UEDT 111, which meant it was U for the 24 United Kingdom, E for engineering, T for technical, D for development, and 25 0019 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 then 1 for reservoir engineering, and 3 then the 11 was my particular reference 4 indicator, and the title was reservoir 5 engineer. 6 Did you have any Q. 7 responsibility for reserves reporting 8 while you were reservoir engineer at 9 Shell Expro? 10 A. No. 11 I take it you left Shell Q. 12 Expro in July of 1983? 13 A. No. 14 0. You remained there?

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 13 of 200 15 I moved from Aberdeen to the A. London head office of Shell Expro. 16 17 And what did you do in the 0. 18 London head office? 19 I became responsible for the A. 20 gas fields that Shell Expro operated in southern North Sea, in particular, the 21 field development planning for the Sole 22 23 Pit reservoir. 24 Q. Generally -- generally speaking, what's involved in field 25 0020 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 development planning? Field development planning 3 A. is the phase that takes place or occurs 4 5 between the discovery of a reservoir by 6 discovery exploratory well, and the 7 moment where you take the decision to 8 develop the field. Field development 9 planning uses all the subsurface information that you have to come up 10 11 with the best possible way to develop 12 the field, the number of wells 13 required, the type of wells required, 14 the production facilities required, and 15 it comes up with an operations philosophy, how to operate the field 16 17 after you have taken it into production. That roughly is field 18 19 development planning. 20 Q. Now, in connection with the 21 field development planning, has there 22 been any commitment to fund the 23 project? 24 Not during the period that A. 25 you do development planning. 0021 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Development planning leads up to a 3 budget request in case the development meets the economic viability criteria. 4 5 0. Who sets the economic

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 14 of 200 6 viability criteria? 7 A. That is always done in the 8 head office of Shell. 9 Q. When you say the head 10 office, you're referring to in The 11 Hague? 12 A. In The Hague and London in 13 those days. 14 **O**. And who at the head office 15 is responsible for setting that criteria? 16 17 Ultimately it would be the A. committee of managing directors who 18 19 would approve those. It would be the planning group that would make a 20 21 proposal. 22 **O**. When you say the planning 23 group, is that a particular group 24 within exploration and production? 25 A. There are planning groups in 0022 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 each of the businesses of Shell, and 3 then there is a general planning group that takes information from the 4 5 business planning groups, exploration and production, chemicals, retail, 6 7 etcetera, and comes up with the 8 planning premises for the entire Shell 9 group. 10 And then that's presented to Q. 11 a group planning group? No, that's what group 12 A. 13 planning does. And they then present 14 that to the CMD for their endorsement 15 and then that is shared with the 16 planning groups in the various operating units. 17 18 Q. Okay. Did you start at the London head office for Shell Expro in 19 July of 1983? 20 21 The actual starting date was Α. 22 a little bit later because I was

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 15 of 200 23 entitled to several weeks of holidays, 24 so I think I started in the office 25 mid-August 2003. 0023 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 I'm sorry, the record says 0. 3 mid-August 2003, or 1983? 4 Sorry, 1983. I just was off A. 5 by 20 years. 6 Q. We're almost ready to go 7 then. 8 Now, in your field 9 development planning work, did any of 10 that also involve issues related to 11 reserves reporting? 12 No, there were no issues A. 13 related to reserves reporting. 14 Okay. How about reserves О. 15 reporting itself, did any of the 16 planning work involve the reserves 17 reporting for Shell Expro? 18 A. The field development plan 19 for Sole Pit ultimately came up with an 20 estimate of a production forecast, and 21 of course the production forecast 22 integrated over time represents a 23 volume that was at that moment in time 24 a scope for recovery, no reserves. 25 Who prepares that production **O**. 0024 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 forecast? 3 A. I did it in that particular 4 case. 5 And what are the criteria Q. 6 that you used in preparing the 7 production forecast? 8 Well, first of all, of A. 9 course, you have to start with 10 understanding the reservoir. And that 11 entails knowing the volume of the 12 reservoir rock, the fraction of the 13 reservoir rock that is actual net

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Document 362

Filed 10/10/2007

Page 16 of 200

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH 14 reservoir. Then the fraction of the
- 15 reservoir that contains hydrocarbons
- 16 because you've got both hydrocarbons
- 17 and water in the reservoir.
- 18 Then of course you have to
- 19 understand the permeability of the
- reservoir. That will give you an 20
- 21 indication how fluid will move through
- 22 the reservoir as a function of pressure
- 23 differentials across the reservoir.
- 24 And that then together with the total
- 25 number of wells, the location of the
- 0025

1

- **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**
- wells, and the reservoir pressure will 2
- 3 tell you how fast gas molecules will
- 4 flow to the wells and to the production
- 5 facilities. So that gives you a
- production forecast as constrained by 6
- 7 Mother Nature and the pressures that
- 8 you apply at surface.
- 9 Then of course you have to
- 10 take into account what surface
- production facilities you will build. 11
- 12 And of course, that depends again on
- 13 the type of sales contract, the type of
- 14 gas composition, the type of gas
- quality that you have to meet, and the 15
- capacity of those facilities will have 16
- 17 an impact on how the unconstrained
- 18 production forecast can be produced
- 19 over the contract period.
- 20 And that together is roughly
- 21 in the simplest way that I can use the
- 22 production forecast.
- 23 Q. And what you just described 24 are criteria that you consider a part
- 25 of the process, I think you said going 0026 1
 - **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**
- 2 from SFR, which is scope for recovery,
- 3 to ultimately proved reserves?
- 4 MS. ASHTON: Objection. You

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 17 of 200 5 can answer. 6 A. I only used scope for 7 reserves. At that moment in time, we 8 only have a production forecast. 9 Combined with the production forecast 10 is a plan how you would take the field 11 in production. Combined with the 12 production forecast is on the basis of 13 the cost of materials to execute the 14 field development plan, a set of 15 economics. And that's all you have, 16 nothing else. 17 How long did you stay in the Q. 18 head office? And I'm referring now to 19 Shell Expro. 20 A. I stayed in the head office 21 of Shell Expro in London till February 22 1984. It was a relatively short 23 assignment. 24 Q. And what did you do next? 25 I transferred to Bakersfield A. 0027 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 in California to start an assignment 3 with Shell California in the Bellridge 4 production division, or Kernridge 5 production division it was called. 6 Q. And when did you start in 7 Bakersfield? 8 A. February 1984. Let me 9 correct that. Because again, I had to 10 take some weeks holidays, so I left Shell Mexhouse, the office in London in 11 12 February, did a bit of traveling, and I 13 started in the first of April in 1984 14 in Bakersfield. 15 And what did you do in **O**. Bakersfield, California? 16 17 I started as a reservoir A. 18 engineer designing steam drive developments for part of the Bellridge 19 20 field.

21 Q. What was your title when you

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 18 of 200 22 were in Bakersfield? 23 A. I think my title was 24 reservoir engineer or maybe senior 25 reservoir engineer. I think it was 0028 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 senior reservoir engineer. 3 Did you have a staff working Q. 4 with you? 5 A. No, not initially. At some point during your 6 Q. 7 tenure there? I'm sorry, you have to 8 answer audibly. 9 The answer is yes, at the A. 10 end of my tenure, yes. 11 Q. Other than what you 12 described, did you -- were you responsible for doing anything else 13 14 while you were in Bakersfield? 15 A. That's a very vague 16 question. Can you be a bit more 17 precise. 18 I think you said that you Q. were a reservoir engineer, and you 19 20 designed steam drive development for part of the Bellridge Field. And I 21 22 want to know if there was anything else 23 you had done while you were there. 24 Whilst I was there I also I A. 25 was responsible for the economic 0029 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 analysis of that part of the Bellridge 3 Field that I was responsible for. I also became involved in a potential 4 5 water flood of an old reservoir called 6 the 64 Zone, and I was involved in 7 acquisition evaluations of other properties that Shell Oil had an 8 9 interest in. 10 Again, going back to the Q.

- 11 economic analysis aspect of your job
- 12 there, can you tell us what that

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 19 of 200 13 entailed? 14 Yes. Again, you design a A. 15 steam drive which means you design how 16 many wells are required to develop the 17 reservoir, how much steam needs to be 18 injected in the reservoir; as a 19 consequence of which, how much oil will 20 be produced, how much condensed steam 21 will be produced, what the temperatures 22 are in the process, what the pressures 23 are in the process. On the basis of 24 which you can ask well engineers to 25 design the wells and come up with costs 0030 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 for the wells. On the basis of which 3 you design or you ask facilities 4 engineer to design the surface 5 facilities required to inject the steam 6 and process the produced liquids. Also 7 come up with the costs for those. And 8 with that package you can then get an 9 economic forecast of the project in 10 terms of cash flows, earning powers, 11 return on investment, unit operating cost, unit development cost, etcetera. 12 13 How long were you in **O**. 14 **Bakersfield**? 15 I was in Bakersfield till A. 16 February 1986. 17 Q. While you were in 18 Bakersfield, did you work with Walter 19 van de Vijver? 20 A. No, I did not work with 21 Walter van de Vijver. Walter was there 22 at the same time that I was there, but 23 he was working in the Sun Joacquin 24 production division. We met each other occasionally socially, but we did not 25 0031 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 work together.

3 Q. Did you form a friendship

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 20 of 200 4 with Mr. van de Vijver at that time? 5 A. As I said, we were 6 acquaintances. 7 Would you say it was a **O**. 8 cordial relationship? 9 It was a cordial A. 10 relationship, yes. 11 Okay. When you left Q. Bakersfield, was Mr. van de Vijver 12 13 still there? 14 He left at the same time as A. 15 I left. 16 And I take it you went Q. 17 different ways within Shell? 18 A. Mr. van de Vijver went to 19 Petroleum Development Oman, and I went 20 to the so-called NAM in the 21 Netherlands. NAM stands for 22 Nederlandse Aardolie Maatschappij. 23 One day I'm going to learn Q. 24 how to say that. 25 A. It's not too difficult. 0032 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 I'm working on it. О. 3 When did you start working 4 in NAM? 5 A. That would have been April 6 '86 because again, there was a period 7 that I had to take some holiday, 8 recharge the batteries. 9 Q. And how long were you at NAM? How long did you work there? 10 11 A. I worked in NAM till -- no, 12 I have to think a bit more carefully. 13 Initially it was planned till April 14 '88, and I was due to transfer to Shell 15 Serawak in Borneo. That transfer did 16 not materialize for some administrative 17 reasons in Borneo that I never 18 understood, and I remained a little bit longer on NAM's payroll. And I 19 20 transferred to The Hague I believe

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 21 of 200 21 August 1988. Give or take a month. 22 Q. Okay. Thank you. While you 23 were at NAM, what did you do there? 24 Initially I was the head, A. 25 reservoir engineering of the 0033 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Schoonebeek team, and after about six 3 months in that role, I became the 4 manager of the entire Schoonebeek team. 5 And as manager of the team, Q. 6 what were your responsibilities? My responsibilities were to 7 A. 8 supervise all disciplines that were 9 working on the Schoonebeek asset, so 10 the geologists, the petrophysicists, 11 the reservoir engineers, the production 12 technologists and the facilities 13 engineers, whose task was to come up 14 with a redevelopment plan of the 15 Schoonebeek Field. 16 **O**. Why was it necessary for a 17 redevelopment plan? 18 The Schoonebeek Field was A. 19 discovered in the second world war, was 20 taken in production in the early 1950s, 21 had produced primary recovery 22 mechanisms for a very long period, but 23 the -- the economic viability of the 24 primary recovery had reached its end. 25 A number of alternative recovery 0034 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 methods had been tried in the past, 3 amongst others, in situ combustion, 4 high pressure steam flood, low pressure 5 steam flood, and hot water injection. 6 And the task was given to us to come up with a field development plan using low 7 8 pressure steam floods that would give 9 new life to the Schoonebeek Field. Were you successful? 10 Q. 11 We were successful in coming Α.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Filed 10/10/2007

Page 22 of 200

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362
- 12 up with a development plan for the
- Schoonebeek Field that met the economic 13
- 14 criteria. However, the plan was never
- 15 implemented for a number of reasons.
- 16 There were better economic projects,
- 17 there were doubts about some of the
- 18 technical elements, and the oil price
- 19 was not high enough.
- 20 As head of the team, were **O**.
- 21 you responsible for reserves reporting?
- 22 No. A.
- 23 **O**. As head of the team, were
- 24 you responsible for making
- 25 determinations with regard to the
- 0035 1
 - **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**
- projects, the technical maturity? 2
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Can you elaborate a little **O**.
- 5 bit further what that entailed?
- 6 A. The maturity of the project
- of course depends on the status of the 7
- 8 field development plan. So I was
- responsible to make sure that we 9
- 10 developed, or prepared the development
- plan, that the plan took all the 11
- 12 history of the field into account
- 13 because we had had something like 40
- 14 years of history. So that we had a
- 15 good description of the history and
- 16 that our reservoir models could mimic
- 17 that history and then could be used as
- 18 a predictive tool. So maturity was,
- 19 amongst others, the maturity of
- reservoir engineering, the maturity was 20
- 21 also the geological description of the
- field, and the maturity was also 22
- 23 determined by the state of the
- 24 facilities engineering work that we did
- 25 in order to come up with a development
- 0036
- **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1
- 2 plan that we could execute. In

file: ///C |/ Documents% 20 and% 20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition% 20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 addition to that, of course we also had

Page 23 of 200

- 4 to make sure that the stakeholders in
- 5 the environment of the Schoonebeek
- 6 Field were aware of what we were
- 7 planning to do and would give their --
- 8 their fiat with placing facilities in
- 9 the back. And at the end of 1990 we
- 10 had a development plan that was
- 11 basically ready for consideration.
- 12 Q. And in preparing that
- 13 development plan, did you also consider
- 14 the commercial maturity of the project?
 - A. Every day.
- 16 Q. And how did you do that,
- 17 generally speaking?
- 18 A. Generally speaking, it's
- 19 relatively straightforward. You have
- 20 an idea of how many wells have to be
- 21 drilled, both producing wells and
- 22 injecting wells, so you know what that
- 23 cost. The completion of the wells, you
- 24 know what that cost. You know what
- 25 facilities you have to build, so that
- 0037

1

3

15

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 comes with a cost. You know what it
- 3 takes to operate the field because you
- 4 have to generate steam. You know what
- 5 that costs. If you compare those costs
- 6 with the amount of revenue generated by
- 7 producing the hydrocarbons, you get an8 economic picture.
- 9 Q. When you left NAM you said 10 you went to The Hague, and you said --
- 11 again, I think you said it was August
- 12 of 1988?

13

14

- A. Correct.
- Q. What did you do when you
- 15 were in The Hague?
- 16 A. I first became the
- 17 exploration and production
- 18 representative on the EP data
- 19 spearhead, which was part of the IT

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 24 of 200 20 function of exploration and production, 21 and dealt with IT items like information planning, data management. 22 23 The data spearhead had a special task 24 to come up with a business model for 25 the exploration and production business 0038 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 that would allow us to map the existing 3 software portfolio against the EP 4 activities and data flows so we could 5 optimize the IT portfolio. 6 And did you come up with a Q. 7 business model that was implemented by 8 EP? 9 A. Indeed I did. 10 **O**. And when was that 11 implemented? 12 The EP business model was A. 13 ready in 1989 and has since undergone a 14 number of rejuvenations. I think we 15 currently have EP business model 4 as 16 it exists today, still alive and 17 kicking. 18 Q. Have you been involved in 19 any of the upgrades to the business 20 model? 21 A. No. 22 MR. FERRARA: Jeff, with 23 great respect, this is very 24 interesting, we are yet a decade away 25 from anything relevant to this case. 0039 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 MR. HABER: Don't worry, 3 we'll get there. 4 MR. FERRARA: If it's 5 possible to --6 MR. HABER: We'll be there 7 when we get there, Ralph. 8 MR. FERRARA: All right. Q. How long were you in The 9 10 Hague doing the EP data modeling?

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 25 of 200 11 I didn't do any data A. 12 modeling. That's a different activity. 13 I'm sorry, I was referring О. 14 to the project you just described. 15 So we delivered the EP A. 16 business model in 1989, and then I 17 worked till the beginning mid-1991 18 implementing the EP business model in 19 the various operating units, making 20 sure people knew how to use it, how to 21 apply it. 22 The emphasis of implementing the model in the operating units had to 23 24 do with optimizations of IT portfolios, and improving the software packages. I 25 0040 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 was involved myself in implementing the 3 model and use it in organizational 4 design, and we also used it in mapping 5 out the required skills and abilities of EP staff involved in various aspects 6 7 of the EP business. And there were a 8 couple of other applications that I 9 don't remember directly. 10 Where did you go after your О. 11 time in The Hague? 12 I didn't leave The Hague. I A. 13 stayed in The Hague for another short 14 assignment in the EP economics 15 department. 16 Q. And what did you do in the 17 EP economics department? 18 A. Several things. I was 19 tasked to map out the global EP project 20 portfolio to build the picture of all 21 the projects that we had at that moment 22 in EP, worldwide, and see whether there 23 were ways and means by which we could 24 optimize the return on investment on 25 the overall EP portfolio. That was the 0041

1 ROELOF PLATENKAMP

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 26 of 200 2 first time that was ever attempted 3 within Shell. 4 Q. Who asked you -- withdrawn. 5 Who did you report to for 6 this project? 7 A. I reported to Mr. Colligan 8 who was then head of E&P. And for 9 daily matters I reported to a 10 Frenchman, but I have difficulty 11 recollecting his first name, but it was 12 Duroc, after rock. 13 Did you have anyone working Q. 14 with you on the project? 15 A. No. 16 Q. How long did it take you to conclude the project? 17 18 A. That took me about three 19 months. 20 **O**. Did you issue a report? 21 I issued a note to John A. 22 Colligan. 23 **O**. And within the note did you 24 recommend ways to optimize the portfolio? 25 0042 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. I gave a very clear 3 description of the portfolio, indicated 4 where optimization potential existed. 5 Q. Do you know if Mr. Colligan had passed that note upward to the 6 7 **BusCom**? 8 A. I absolutely know for 9 certain he didn't do because there was 10 no BusCom in those days. 11 Was there an ExCom? Q. 12 A. There was no ExCom in those 13 days. 14 О. So there was no committee 15 that headed EP at that time? There was of course an EP 16 A. management team, but labels like BusCom 17

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 27 of 200 19 Do you know if he passed a **O**. 20 note upward to the management team? 21 Well, Mr. Colligan was part A. 22 of the management team, and I am 23 convinced that at some stage the note 24 was discussed in the management team. Do you know if any of your 25 **O**. 0043 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 recommendations were implemented? 3 No. A. 4 MS. ASHTON: No, you don't 5 know or --No, you don't know, or --6 Q. 7 A. No, I don't know. 8 Q. Thank you. 9 MR. HABER: And thank you. 10 О. What did you do after this work, this project? 11 I transferred to Shell 12 A. 13 Expro, back to London. 14 **O**. And when was that? That was December 1991, 15 A. first of December. 16 And what did you do on your 17 Q. 18 return? 19 I was appointed as the A. petroleum engineering manager for Shell 20 21 Exploration & Production. 22 О. What were your 23 responsibilities in that role? 24 The main responsibility in A. 25 that role was to identify the economic 0044 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 viability of the scope for recovery 3 that Shell Expro had on the books. 4 О. And how did you go about 5 doing that, again, generally? I started a project called 6 A. 7 prospect portfolio analysis, that evaluated all the prospects in the 8 9 discovered prospect portfolio for which

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 28 of 200 10 there was no viable economic development plan. In a very systematic 11 12 manner we made development plans for 13 all these prospects, and tested the 14 viability of these prospects at the 15 so-called well head level. The overall economic viability including surface 16 17 facilities was of course very dependent on the proximity of existing platforms 18 19 or other evacuation means, and that was 20 step 2. 21 So after a year and a half we had mapped out the entire portfolio 22 23 and divided the portfolio into a part 24 that had economic viability and where 25 actions could be taken to bring the 0045 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 scope for recovery to production, and a 3 group of prospects where we didn't see 4 economic viability. 5 **O**. Just so I'm clear, when you 6 say bring scope for recovery to production, you mean move the reserve 7 8 -- the resources, the SFR to proved 9 reserves? 10 A. No. 11 What do you mean by that? О. 12 To build the facilities and A. 13 drill the wells so that the liquids in 14 the reservoirs can be extracted and 15 sold. That's the business. And at that -- I just want 16 Q. 17 to be clear. At that point when you're 18 extracting and selling the hydrocarbon, 19 at that point they are categorized as 20 proved; is that correct? 21 A. When you develop scope for 22 recovery then of course part of it will 23 go to developed reserves, part of that 24 will be proved. 25 Did you have any **O**. 0046

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 29 of 200 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 responsibilities for reserves reporting 3 in this stint? 4 A. No, I did not. 5 Again, we have to just wait О. 6 till each of us are done. How long were you at Shell Expro? 7 8 A. I was at Shell Expro till -let me see, December '91, February --9 February '94. 10 11 Q. And what did you do after 12 Shell Expro? 13 A. I went to Venezuela. 14 And when did you go there? **O**. 15 I arrived there in March A. 16 1994. I had to take a bit of holiday 17 in between the assignments. And how long were you there? 18 О. 19 I was in Venezuela until A. 20 September 1996. 21 And what did you do while О. 22 you were in Venezuela? 23 I was the development A. director for the new company called 24 25 Shell Venezuela Sociedad Anonima. 0047 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** Q. As development director did 2 3 you have any responsibility for reserves reporting? 4 5 A. No. After Venezuela, where did 6 **O**. 7 you go next? 8 A. I went to Oman, Petroleum 9 Development Oman. 10 When did you start there? Q. 11 A. I started there in September 12 1996. 13 **O**. Until when? I'm sorry, 14 until when? 15 A. I was in Oman till March/April 1999. 16 17 And what did you do when you Q.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 30 of 200 18 were in Oman? 19 A. I started as the development 20 manager of the A -- the B unit. Then I 21 was asked to reorganize Petroleum Development Oman. Then I was director 22 23 of the B unit, after which we implemented the new organization and I 24 25 became the corporate affairs director. 0048 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 What were your Q. 3 responsibilities as development 4 manager? 5 Responsibilities as A. 6 development manager were making sure that, A, we drilled appraisal wells of 7 8 the prospects where we required more 9 appraisal. We drilled development 10 wells in the prospects, or in the 11 already developed fields where further 12 development was required, making the 13 development plans, of course, 14 supporting those development wells, and execution of the engineering activities 15 16 required to produce the surface 17 facilities that these developments 18 needed, so building tanks, all the pots and pans that you see in a nice oil 19 20 field. 21 Q. Now, you referred to it as B 22 unit. Was there a distinction between 23 various units within PDO? 24 If there is a B unit most A. 25 likely there was an A unit, and yes 0049 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 there was an A unit. 3 0. And what was the distinction 4 between the two units? 5 Purely geographical. There A. 6 was a unit to the south which was the B 7 unit, and a unit to the north, which was the A unit. For political reasons 8

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 31 of 200 9 you could not refer to a north and 10 south unit. 11 You mentioned a О. 12 reorganization that you were involved 13 in. Can you tell us a little bit about 14 that? 15 A. The idea had come up that 16 Petroleum Development Oman had become 17 too big and that the two units in 18 themselves were too big to be run as 19 independent units and we need to -- we 20 needed to go to a number of smaller 21 units. So I was asked to work out what 22 type of organizational structure would 23 be the best in order to achieve that, 24 that goal. 25 **O**. Who asked you to look into 0050 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the reorganization? 3 A. Brian Ward, the managing 4 director of PDO. 5 Now, managing director, is Q. that the same as a regional business 6 7 director? 8 A. No. 9 **O**. That's lower on the ladder 10 of responsibilities? 11 That's an interesting A. 12 question. In those days there were no 13 regional business directors. Let me 14 correct that. There were -- we've gone 15 through many organizations. In those 16 days there were regional business 17 directors, correct, and they were the 18 governors without executive 19 responsibilities for the regions. PDO 20 was part of the Middle East region. 21 Hank Dijkraaf was the regional business 22 director overseeing what happened in 23 the regions. 24 Is that Hank Dijkraaf? Q. 25 A. Hank Dijkraaf.

file:/	///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Depo	-		Degre 22 of 200
005	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH	Document 362	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 32 of 200
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP			
2	Q. Who had responsibility for			
3	reserves reporting on behalf of Shell			
4	in Oman?			
5	A. There was a planning group,			
6	and the planning group did the reserv	es		
7	reporting. The planning group was a			
8	corporate unit reporting initially into			
9	the oil and gas director of PDO,			
10	Abdullah Lanki.			
11	Q. So did the planning group			
12	have any responsibility for making			
13	recommendations about reserves that	t		
14	could be reported as proved to Shell?	?		
15	A. The petroleum engineering			
16	managers of each asset, together with	1		
17	the reservoir engineering staff,			
18	prepared the submissions of their ass	et		
19	to the planning group, who compiled	the		
20	overall reserves view for Petroleum			
21	Development Oman.			
22	Q. Were you a member of this			
23	planning group?			
24	A. In my last assignment in PDO	С		
25	when I was corporate affairs director			
0052	2			
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP			
2	in the new organization, the planning			
3	group reported to me.			
4	Q. Did you have authority to			
5	make changes to proved reserves			
6	recommendations that were made by	the		
7	various assets?			
8	A. I had to make sure that the			
9	people working in the planning group)		
10	applied the proper guidelines. And I			
11	formally had to sign off on the			
12	submissions that were made to the			
13	group. I never became involved in the	ne		
14	technical evaluations that were			
15	underlying the submission because the	nat		
16	authority had been delegated to the			

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 33 of 200 17 chief PEs of the asset groups for their 18 assets, and head of planning for the 19 planning group. 20 Q. Now, when you say that you 21 had to make sure that the guidelines 22 were applied, which guidelines are you referring to? 23 24 The submissions that PDO Α. 25 made were to the Shell group, so they 0053 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 were the Shell resource classification 3 guidelines. 4 Q. And those were the 5 guidelines that were in effect at that 6 time? 7 A. In effect in that time. 8 They had been changed. 9 Q. And you say had been 10 changed. How frequently, if you know, are they changed? 11 12 A. Infrequently. 13 At the time that you were Q. 14 head of corporate affairs, did you ever 15 check the submissions against the SEC's Rule 4-10? 16 17 A. No, I did not. 18 О. Is there a reason you didn't 19 check them against the SEC's rule? 20 A. We did not make an SEC 21 submission. We only made submissions 22 to the Shell group. 23 Q. At the time that you were in 24 this position, did you ever compare 25 Shell's guidelines against the SEC rule 0054 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 to see ---3 A. No, I did not. 4 I'm sorry -- to see if the О. 5 guidelines were compliant with the 6 rule? 7 No, I did not. A.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 34 of 200 8 О. Now, I think you also 9 testified a few moments ago that in 10 your position in corporate affairs you signed submissions to Shell, correct? 11 12 Yes, I did. A. 13 Were those submissions made О. 14 in connection with the ARPR process? 15 A. Indeed. 16 **O**. And for the record, can you 17 tell us what the ARPR process is? The ARPR process is a 18 A. 19 process that happens ever year, which is the annual review of petroleum 20 21 resources. 22 0. And what information is 23 included in the submission that is made 24 in connection with the ARPR? 25 A. It's the status of the 0055 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 fields at the end of each calendar year 3 in terms of how many hydrocarbons have 4 been produced and what is left in a 5 number of categories. 6 Does the submission focus on 0. 7 any particular type of resource such 8 as, for instance, proved reserves as 9 opposed to SFR? 10 The submission takes the Α. 11 entire spectrum of categories into 12 account. 13 Q. And reports on each of the 14 categories? 15 A. Indeed. 16 Okay. Where -- withdrawn. Q. 17 What are the categories that 18 are included in the ARPR submission? 19 I'm not a specialist, but A. 20 proved reserves, expectation reserves, 21 and then proved developed, proved undeveloped, scope for recovery, are in 22 23 general part of that submission. 24 And at the time you made the О.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 35 of 200 25 submission in the ARPR process, how was 0056 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 PDO reporting its proved reserves? By 3 that I mean was it probabilistic 4 methodology, deterministic methodology? 5 I must admit that I don't A. 6 know the details at that moment in 7 time. I was only once in a situation 8 where I had to sign off, which was in 9 1999. We had gone through a change in 10 the guidelines, and I was recovering 11 from a pretty serious medical 12 condition, and I challenged in the 13 usual way the people preparing the 14 report whether they had done what was 15 required, and that was about it. 16 When you say challenged, how О. 17 did you challenge the people who were 18 preparing the report? 19 Did you follow the A. procedures, did you check that the 20 21 numbers are right, did you have 22 discussions with the individual 23 reservoir engineers. 24 Do you know if PDO was О. 25 reporting proved reserves -- strike 0057 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 that. 3 Do you know if PDO was 4 reporting expectation reserves as 5 proved reserves in connection with the 6 **ARPR**? 7 Can you repeat the question, A. 8 because if I heard you, you said do I know whether PDO reported expectation 9 10 reserves as proved reserves. 11 Q. Correct. 12 A. No. 13 Q. Let me ask you this question first. Do you know what --14 15 Approved different A.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 36 of 200 16 categories. 17 Q. Let me ask you first. Do 18 you know what expectation reserves are? 19 A. I know what expectation 20 reserves are. 21 О. For the record, can you tell us? 22 23 Expectation reserves are the A. 24 reserves that reflect the most likely 25 outcome if you were to sample ad 0058 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** infinitum the distribution curve of the 2 3 possible outcomes of all the 4 statistical variations of the 5 parameters that make up the volumetric and recovery distribution of the 6 7 reservoir. 8 To make it very simple, if 9 you have a low estimate, a mid-estimate 10 and a high estimate, you add the three numbers together, you divide by three, 11 then you get the expectation. In 12 reality, you have an entire curve and 13 you do the same mathematical procedure 14 15 for the entire curve. 16 Q. Do you know if there came a 17 time in PDO where expectation reserves 18 were reported to Shell as proved 19 reserves? 20 A. No, I don't. 21 MR. HABER: Let's mark this 22 as 1. 23 (Platenkamp Exhibit 1 24 for identification, Bates stamped V 25 00101964 through V 00101973 and OM 0059 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 000113 through OM 000122.) 3 MR. FERRARA: Some time in 4 the next five minutes maybe we can take 5 a break, at your convenience. 6 MR. HABER: If you want to

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 37 of 200 7 do it now, that's fine. 8 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Going 9 off the record at 11:11, tape 1. 10 (A recess was taken.) 11 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Back on 12 the record 11:28, this is still tape 1. 13 MR. HABER: I've just handed 14 the witness what we've marked as 15 Platenkamp Exhibit 1, which is a 16 multiple page document that bears the 17 Bates number V 00101964 through V 18 00101973. There's also another Bates 19 range on the document and that is OM 20 000113 through OM 000122. The document has it looks like Petroleum Development 21 22 Oman LLC letterhead. It's dated 23 January 16, 1999. It's sent to Remco 24 Aalbers and it's from Mr. Platenkamp. 25 Mr. Platenkamp, have you О. 0060 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 seen this document before? 3 Yes, I have. A. 4 О. Is this the submission that 5 you were testifying about a few moments 6 ago? 7 A. It is. 8 Who was Remco Aalbers? О. 9 A. Remco Aalbers was the 10 reserves coordinator in The Hague, in those days I believe the company was 11 still called SIPM, Shell International 12 13 Petroleum Maatschappij. 14 **O**. Did you subsequently come to 15 work with Mr. Aalbers? 16 Many years later, a couple A. 17 of years -- no, sorry, not that much 18 later. True, yes, could have, 1999 19 already, yes. 20 Q. In this document I'd like 21 you to turn to the first page of the --I'm sorry, the first page of material 22 23 that comes after the letter concludes,

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 38 of 200 24 so it would be the third page of the 25 document. 0061 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. Yes. 3 MS. ASHTON: OM 115? 4 MR. HABER: Yes. 5 O. Now at the bottom of the 6 document, and I believe on every page 7 thereafter, or almost every page it 8 bears your name and it looks like 9 initials. Is that your initials? 10 That's my signature. It's A. very short. 11 12 MS. ASHTON: I note it's not 13 on every page. 14 MR. HABER: I said almost 15 every page. 16 There's another signature, **O**. 17 and I'm looking now again on that same 18 page, 115, it appears to be Brian Ward's signature. And he seems to be 19 20 signing it for GISCO. What is GISCO? GISCO is a gas company which 21 A. 22 was not part of Petroleum Development 23 Oman. 24 Is there a reason why **O**. 25 GISCO's information was included with 0062 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 PDO's in this submission? 3 The submission was for PDO A. 4 and other E&P companies in Oman. This 5 -- the submission is only to the 6 service company of Shell in The Hague. 7 It's an internal Shell reserves 8 submission. 9 0. And GISCO is located in 10 Oman? 11 A. Oman. 12 Q. Okay. If you turn to the 13 second page of the letter, which is 14 114.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 39 of 200 15 Yes. A. Under C it says "As a result 16 **O**. 17 of adopting the new guidelines and 18 calculating the proved developed reserves, 19.92 million cubic meters 19 20 (Shell's share) of proved developed reserves have been added." What did 21 22 you mean by that? 23 Precisely what it states. A. 24 In 1998, there had been a change in the guidelines of the Shell group how to 25 0063 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 report the ARPR and that's precisely 3 what it states. Guidelines change. As 4 a consequence of the change, 19.92 5 million cubic meters have been added to 6 proved developed reserves. 7 Do you recall what the **O**. 8 changes to the guidelines were? 9 No, as I said before, I am A. 10 no specialist of the guidelines. There 11 were certain elements that had been 12 changed. 13 Do you recall what elements О. 14 of the guidelines had changed? 15 A. Not in detail. 16 How about generally? Q. 17 In general, for developed A. 18 fields, there had been a change that 19 instead of using a statistical 20 distribution the best estimate of a 21 deterministic model was to be used to 22 reflect the most likely outcome. 23 Do you know if this was the Q. 24 model that the SEC had preferred? 25 A. No. 0064 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 When you say no, is this you О. 3 don't know or this was not the model the SEC ---4 5 A. I don't know. I did not

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 40 of 200 6 know at the time. 7 Q. Okay. Do you know if the 8 model, the deterministic model that you just generally described, if that model 9 10 was being used by Shell's competitors? 11 MS. ASHTON: I'm going to object just the way you characterize 12 13 this. I'm not sure he's described it 14 like that, but he can answer the 15 question if he can. 16 A. I don't know. 17 Now, you mentioned a few **O**. moments ago that the guidelines had 18 19 changed in 1998. Do you have an understanding as to how those changes 20 21 came about? 22 A. I have a modicum of understanding. We should first of all 23 24 not forget that at that moment in time 25 I was still recovering from a medical 0065 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 disorder. In that period I did not 3 have the opportunity to read everything 4 in detail that had came across my desk. 5 There had been a value 6 creation team working in the center 7 that came up with another way of 8 reporting reserves internally, that for 9 developed fields led to an increase in 10 the reported volumes on the basis that 11 not the low case of the oil 12 distributions was represented, but the 13 model that came closer to the 14 expectation. It was the opinion of the 15 value creation team that that would 16 bring Shell more in line with the 17 competitors. 18 Do you know if the value **O**. 19 creation team had issued a report that 20 included its recommendations? 21 I have never seen that A. 22 report.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt						
23	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Q. Do you know who sponsored	Page 41 of 200				
24	the value creation team?					
25	A. No.					
006						
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP					
2	Q. Do you know any of the					
3	members that served on the team that					
4	you just described?					
5	A. No.					
6	Q. Was there more than one					
7	value creation team?					
8	A. There were several value					
9	creation teams.					
10	Q. And there was one that was					
11	focused primarily on reserves maturation;					
12	is that correct?					
13	A. Apparently.					
14	Q. And is it your understanding					
15	that the changes in the guidelines that					
16	you just described came as a result of					
17	the work of this one particular VCT, or					
18	value creation team?					
19	A. The value creation team came					
20	forward with recommendations. They					
21	were accepted by the board that					
22	evaluated work from the value creation					
23	team. They were reflected in the new					
24	reserve guidelines that the group					
25	issued, and were implemented by the					
0067						
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP					
2	various operating units in their					
3	preparation of the ARPR.					
4	At this moment in time,					
5	we're talking about 1999, 1998, I had					
6	very little knowledge of the					
7	consequences of the new guidelines.					
8	Q. Did there come a time when					
9	you did have knowledge of the					
10	consequences of the change in the					
11	guidelines?					
12	A. Later there was a time that					
13	I had a better understanding of the					

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 42 of 200 14 consequences of the guidelines. 15 Q. And when did that better 16 understanding occur? 17 A. Roughly around the end of 1999. 18 19 Q. And why is that? I changed positions again. 20 A. 21 I moved from Oman to the head office of 22 E&P in The Hague, to take up a new 23 assignment as vice president, strategy, 24 planning and economics for exploration 25 and production, with the special task 0068 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 to introduce capital allocation into the E&P companies of Shell, and in that 3 4 role the reserves coordinator was 5 reporting to one of my managers. 6 Q. And the reserves coordinator at that time was Remco Aalbers? 7 8 A. The reserves coordinator at 9 that time was Remco Aalbers. 10 And who was he reporting to? Q. 11 A. He reported to Dr. Walter 12 van Dorp. 13 Q. And what position did Dr. van Dorp hold? 14 15 He was the head of the A. 16 planning group. 17 And what was the О. 18 responsibility of the planning group 19 within EP? 20 A. Planning for E&P. 21 Q. What did that entail? 22 A. Making the business plans 23 for E&P. 24 **O**. When you say business plans, 25 can you elaborate a little bit further? 0069 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Making the plans that A.

- 3 describe the investments that Shell E&P
- 4 would make over the next five years, to

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Document 362 Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Filed 10/10/2007 Page 43 of 200 5 optimize their business in terms of exploration, appraisal, development and 6 production from the various hydrocarbon 7 8 assets that the operating units hold on 9 behalf of Shell E&P international. 10 O. And was it the responsibility of Mr. -- I'm sorry, of 11 12 Dr. van Dorp and his team to create a 13 business plan for submission to the 14 ExCom? 15 A. Indeed. 16 **O**. Was this an --Let me qualify it. His 17 A. 18 first submission to me and I would take 19 it to the ExCom. Q. Was this an annual process? 20 21 A. An annual process indeed. 22 О. And within the business 23 plan, how far in the future did Dr. van Dorp look? 24 25 The business plan in general A. 0070 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 covers a five-year period. There are 3 parameters in the business plan that 4 cover a much longer period. 5 How much longer? Q. 6 Basically till the end of A. 7 the asset's lifetime. So the asset 8 that produces the final molecule known 9 to Shell in its current portfolio to be 10 produced would be the end date, and when that molecule crosses the border 11 12 and changes ownership, up to that 13 moment. So intrinsic business value, 14 which in those days was calculated as 15 part of the business plan, goes to the 16 very last molecule and it can be 50 17 years down the road. 18 Q. I take it there's no way to really know when that -- when you reach 19 20 that border, correct? 21 To my knowledge, no. A.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 44 of 200 22 Now, a moment ago you said **O**. 23 that you reviewed the business plan and 24 then presented it to the ExCom; is that 25 correct? 0071 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 That is correct. Of course Α. 3 the preparation of the business plan is 4 an exercise that takes a very, very 5 long time, there's many, many 6 iterations. And in 1999 we also had to 7 introduce capital allocation. That was 8 a new way of preparing the business 9 plan, and that meant that I was fully involved in preparing the business 10 11 plan. So day to day I was involved in 12 steering the various people, amongst 13 others, the planning group, but also 14 the portfolio group, to come up with 15 the business plan. 16 Who was in the planning О. 17 group? 18 When I started in 1999, the A. 19 planning group was headed by Dr. van 20 Dorp. In the team were other people. 21 We had Gorge Menane, a financial 22 analyst. I'm trying to remember all 23 the names. We had David Freedman, a 24 strategist. We had Jeroen Joornhorst, 25 an analyst. We had an Indian by the 0072 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 name of Agiv or something like that, 3 but it escapes me now. We had Freddie 4 Ozkaynak, an analyst of Turkish 5 descent. And there were a couple of 6 others but I don't remember all these 7 names now. If you -- if I see the 8 names then I will recognize them. I 9 see the faces, but not all the names. 10 That's okay. You mentioned О. a portfolio group, who headed the --11 12 That was Freddie Ozkaynak. Α.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt						
12	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH	Document 362	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 45 of 200		
13	Q. He headed the portfolio					
14 15	group?					
	A. He headed the portfolio					
16	group, yes.					
17	Q. What was the function of the					
18	portfolio group?					
19	A. Creating a picture of the					
20	overall performance of the portfolio,					
21	looking back, looking at where it is					
22	today, and looking at where it will be					
23	in a couple of years time, taking					
24	various parameters into account, like)				
25	geographical distribution of returns,					
007						
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP					
2	geographical distribution of return on					
3	average capital employed, geographic	cal				
4	distribution of resource volumes.					
5	Q. So the portfolio group looks					
6	backward, whereas the planning grou	р				
7	looks forward?					
8	A. Yes, but as I just said, the					
9	portfolio group will also create a					
10	forward view of the portfolio, what t	he				
11	portfolio will look like when you					
12	execute the business plan.					
13	Q. Okay.					
14	A. So maybe that helps. The					
15	business planning group basically					
16	collects all the projects within the					
17	Shell E&P portfolio that will make u	р				
18	all the activities and investments for					
19	the next five years.					
20	When you do that, you spent					
21	money, you buy steel, you use steel t	0				
22	build facilities, molecules will fly,					
23	cash will be generated, and that					
24	creates all kinds of pictures and view	'S				
25	of the future.					
0074						
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP					
2	The portfolio group is to					
3	help the financial analyst who then,					

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Filed 10/10/2007

Page 46 of 200

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362

- 4 for instance, calculate what the return
- 5 on average capital employed would be in
- 6 various parts of the globe, or how
- 7 reserves, resources, volumes, would
- 8 change in various parts of the globe,
- 9 how production would vary in various
- 10 parts of the globe, how the composition
- 11 at which oil or gas would change in
- 12 various parts of the globe.
- 13 So the portfolio group, not
- 14 only does it look backwards, it also
- 15 looks forwards, it helps to construct
- 16 the picture if the business plan is
- 17 executed.
- 18 Q. Other than Mr. Ozkaynak?
- 19 A. Ozkaynak.
- 20 Q. Ozkaynak, I'm sorry. Who
- 21 else was in the portfolio group if you
- 22 can remember?
- A. There was a young individual
- 24 married to a Danish woman whose name
- 25 escapes me, who's since left Shell.
- 0075

1

- ROELOF PLATENKAMP
- 2 Young, very bright petrophysicist, but
- 3 I don't remember his name.
- 4 Q. Was there anyone else?
- 5 A. Indubitably. But again, we
- 6 operate in a way where people start a
- 7 new assignment, people leave these
- 8 groups. On average, within a group of
- 9 this nature you have a turnover of
- 10 something like 30 percent per annum.
- 11 And if I look back at that period, I
- 12 see various faces. Some people moved
- 13 in and out the moment I arrived. Some
- 14 people stayed there for the same period
- 15 that I was there. But I can't give you
- 16 a precise recollection of who was there
- 17 the moment I joined and who was there
- 18 when I left. Plus, Ozkaynak left.
- 19 Bart Lismont came in to replace
- 20 Ozkaynak. van Dorp left. Aidan McKay

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 47 of 200 21 came in to replace van Dorp. Certain 22 things I do remember, but not every 23 individual. Those individuals that I 24 really dealt with I do remember 25 clearly. 0076 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Now you just mentioned two 0. 3 people, Bart Lismont, he replaced 4 Freddie Ozkaynak? 5 Freddy Ozkaynak. A. 6 And Aidan McKay replaced Q. Dr. van Dorp? 7 8 That's correct. A. 9 Q. Now, you also mentioned the capital allocation project I guess, I 10 11 think you said started in '99. What 12 were you referring to? 13 I was not referring to a A. 14 project. I was referring to a new way 15 of preparing the business plans for Shell E&P. 16 17 And if you could just О. 18 elaborate a little bit further, what 19 was this new way of preparing the plan? 20 And in your answer, if you can compare 21 it to the old way. 22 Up to 1998, the Shell group A. 23 in E&P I think could best be described 24 as a loose federation of independent 25 business entities that had a regional 0077 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 governor, the regional business 3 director, but it was the independent 4 operating entity that responded to the 5 parent company. 6 Whenever an independent 7 operating company came forward with a 8 project that met the economic viability 9 criteria of the Shell group, then the 10 project would be sanctioned. So I 11 think that's very important to

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 48 of 200 12 understand that. 13 A company has a project. 14 That project meets the economic criteria. That company takes that 15 16 project in the form of a budget 17 proposal called 502 to the committee of managing directors. And the committee 18 19 of managing directors, after 20 deliberation, will either sanction or 21 not that project. 22 In general, if the project met economic viability criteria it 23 24 would be sanctioned. 25 Now this is I think very 0078 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 key. The projects were sanctioned on 3 an individual basis and there was no 4 analysis of what the impact would be of 5 that particular project on the global 6 portfolio of E&P or even the global portfolio of the Shell group's business 7 8 activities. 9 In 1998, the oil price went 10 down, reduced. Some people even called it a collapse. As a consequence of 11 12 which, the revenues of the Shell group 13 were significantly reduced. To such an 14 extent that the Shell group recognized 15 that it was running out of cash, yes. 16 If you make a plan on the basis of, 17 say, an oil price of \$25 a barrel, and 18 subsequently that oil price is reduced 19 to say something like the \$12 a barrel 20 you get a very significant reduction of 21 cash coming towards you. 22 You have to of course 23 maintain your debt or service your 24 debt, you have to service your 25 shareholders so you want to pay the 0079 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 dividend that you promised. You have

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Filed 10/10/2007 Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Page 49 of 200 3 to pay your bills. And suddenly there 4 was an issue because the incoming cash 5 was not sufficient to have this 6 unconstrained way of making business 7 plans. 8 So let me play this back. 9 This is complicated stuff. So an operating unit like Shell Expro or 10 whatever company, independent of any 11 12 other projects, comes forward with 13 projects that get sanctioned provided 14 they meet economic criteria. 15 So the business plan of 16 Shell Expro is a summation of those 17 projects and a number of other items that go on, but all the projects in 18 19 Shell Expro's plan that meet criteria will be funded. 20 21 The same is true for all the 22 projects in all the other companies. So 23 the business plan at that moment in time 24 is nothing but a very large summation of 25 all those projects, and nobody checks 0080 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 when you do that and you have serviced 3 your debts and you have paid your 4 dividends, whether you can actually pay 5 all the bills that are a consequence of 6 executing the business plan. 7 So what I was asked to do in 8 1999 was come up with a way of making a 9 business plan where this independency 10 of the operating units and the 11 sanctioning of individual projects was 12 -- was stopped, whereby we would first 13 determine how much capital we could 14 actually afford to invest on the basis 15 of other obligations like debt 16 servicing, dividend payments, etcetera, 17 commitments of the past, look at how 18 much Capex was left, and I should say 19 expiration and capital expenditure,

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 50 of 200 20 look at all the requests from the 21 independent operating units, and then 22 determine how Shell would be best 23 serviced by allocating the Capex to 24 those projects that would maximize and 25 optimize the return for the Shell 0081 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 group. 3 So suddenly, the operating units were no longer guaranteed that 4 5 all their projects that meet investment 6 criteria would be funded. 7 Now this may seem a small step, but it was a massive step for the 8 Shell group. It was a massive step for 9 10 E&P because suddenly you say to the independent directors of companies like 11 Shell Expro, you no longer determine 12 13 your investment level, and you will 14 have to compete for funds in a new game 15 that is called capital allocation. And 16 it was my task to introduce that. Who asked you to formulate 17 **O**. 18 this, in effect, a whole new way of 19 capital allocation? 20 A. I was first approached by 21 Hank Dijkgraaf who asked me whether I 22 would be willing to take this 23 assignment. I then had interviews with 24 Alan Parsley and Linda Cook, and Garmt 25 Louw and I then accepted the 0082 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 assignment. 3 I was then asked by the 4 ExCom during my first week in my new 5 assignment to explain what I was 6 planning to do, and to prepare for an 7 engagement with the EP leadership forum 8 in May to explain to all the managing 9 directors what I was going to do and 10 then get on with it.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 51 of 200 Now was this in 1999? 11 Q. 12 This was indeed in 1999. A. How long --13 Q. 14 A. I started in April 1999. 15 And how long did it take you 0. 16 to conclude your work and come up with this new process? 17 18 The process was up and A. 19 running in May, at least it was 20 designed to such an extent that it had 21 become executable in May 1999. 22 And you said that you Q. 23 presented it to the various operating 24 units, the leadership --25 A. In May. 0083 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 -- in May, in the EPLF which О. 3 I believe is the EP leadership forum. 4 How was it received by the OU 5 leadership? 6 A. It was received in various 7 ways. There were managing directors of 8 large companies who told me that they 9 thought it was a good idea, but that it was definitely not applicable to their 10 11 operating unit. Notably, the MDs of 12 the larger companies had that attitude. 13 Let me put it this way. It 14 was pretty clear that I would not be 15 the most popular person in E&P upon the 16 introduction of this process. 17 О. When you refer to the MDs of the larger OUs, which OUs are you 18 19 referring to? 20 Amongst others, the NAM, the A. 21 Nederlandse Aardolie Maatschappij, 22 Shell Expro, Shell Oil in the US, to 23 name a few. 24 О. So as a consequence of this 25 new process, was there a budget created 0084 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 52 of 200

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH 2 for funding to the various OUs? 3 Not at that moment in time. A. 4 At that moment in time we defined the 5 groundrules for the business planning 6 exercise, and that moment in time is of 7 course early May 1999. 8 Of course from the previous business plans we had a good idea of 9 10 what was ongoing in all the operating 11 units. So we knew what production we 12 already had, what production was going 13 to be delivered by projects currently being executed. So we could calculate 14 15 in the beginning of May what the revenue forecast was for Shell EP. 16 17 We could combine that with 18 what we knew from the entire Shell 19 group, what would that would mean for 20 the availability of cash. We had 21 indications from the Shell group how 22 much EP would get in comparison with 23 the downstream, retail, etcetera. So 24 we could make a fair estimate of the 25 amount of capital available to fund new 0085 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 exploration and development projects. 3 And did you find that over **O**. 4 time the amount of money that was 5 available was reduced? 6 No. Because at that moment A. 7 in time, this was the groundrule. And 8 the instructions were very clear. You 9 will build a business plan that does 10 not exceed the overall capital ceiling 11 that you have just calculated for us 12 and at the end of the year we'll have a 13 business plan that just does precisely 14 that. 15 And in terms of business О. 16 planning for the OUs, was this the first time that they were required to 17
- 18 create and submit a business plan for

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 53 of 200 19 their assets? 20 A. No. Every year every 21 operating unit had to submit a business 22 plan for their unit, for the -- for 23 their company in their business environment. So if you had 20 24 25 operating units you would get 20 0086 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 business plans. And in EP the 20 3 business plans would be compilated into one book and that would be the EP plan. 4 5 But it was 20 independent business 6 plans. 7 This was the first time that 8 before they could make the business 9 plans they had to submit all the projects they had in their portfolio, 10 11 with all the parameters associated with those projects, production forecasts, 12 13 capital requirement, operating expenditure requirements. So that in 14 15 the capital allocation projects we 16 could then determine the overall best 17 outcome, given the groundrules, for 18 Shell EP as a whole, and then return to 19 the operating units what part of the 20 global EP business plan was their 21 share. So a company could come with 20 22 -- 20 projects, but only 11 of them 23 would be funded. So we would write a 24 letter to them and say, dear company, 25 these are the projects that over the 0087 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 coming business plan period would be 3 funded, so please write your business 4 plan on the basis of these 11 projects. I'm just giving you a very simple 5 6 example. 7 О. I'm just curious in terms of 8 the currency that the OUs had used in

9 determining or making requests for

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 54 of 200 10 funding. What currency did they make 11 the requests in? 12 A currency that's very A. 13 familiar to you, the US dollar. 14 Is there a reason why the US О. 15 dollar as opposed to, say, the pound or any other currency was used? 16 17 The US dollar is the A. 18 currency in which oil products are 19 traded in general as a commodity. The 20 oil price is stated in dollars per 21 barrel worldwide. It's a global 22 currency. 23 Okay. Now, a moment ago you **O**. 24 mentioned a couple of people. Alan Parsley was one who you said 25 0088 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 interviewed you. Who is Alan Parsley? 3 A. Alan Parsley at that moment 4 in time was the leader, director, of a 5 company called SEPIV, S-E-P-I-V, Shell 6 **Exploration & Production International** Ventures. And Alan Parsley, amongst 7 8 others, was the ExCom member to whom 9 the new planning group with capital 10 allocation would report to. So he was 11 to be my boss. 12 At the moment of time that I 13 was interviewed for this new position, it was already known that Alan Parsley 14 15 would be reassigned to a job in Australia and that Linda Cook would 16 17 take over from Alan Parsley. Linda at 18 that moment in time was the chief 19 financial officer of Shell E&P, and as 20 she was also going to be my new boss 21 she wanted to interview me. 22 **O**. Do you know how long Linda 23 Cook stayed in her position as your 24 boss? 25 A. Yes. 0089

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt

Document 362

Filed 10/10/2007

Page 55 of 200

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH ROELOF PLATENKAMP
- Q. How long?
- 3 A. She stayed in the position
- 4 till 31st of December 1999.
- 5 Q. Who succeeded her?
- 6 A. Lorin Brass.
- 7 Q. What was his title, do you
- 8 recall?

1

2

- 9 A. Lorin Brass was the -- Lorin
- 10 Brass was director of SEPIV at that
- 11 moment in time. He had a reference
- 12 indicator EPB, EP business. He was an
- 13 ExCom member.
- 14 Q. When Linda Cook left, do you
- 15 know where she went?
- 16 A. She went to gas and power.
- 17 Q. Did she remain on the
- 18 ExCom --
- 19 A. No.
- 20 Q. -- do you know?
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. Okay. Now, earlier in your
- answer you had referred to a couple of
- 24 acronyms. One was Capex and the other
- 25 one I believe was expex. Can you tell
- 0090 1

3

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 us what Capex is?
 - A. Capex is short for capital
- 4 expenditure. The other one was expex
- 5 which is short for exploration
- 6 expenditure.
- 7 Q. And can you explain what
- 8 each one is starting with Capex?
- 9 A. Capital expenditure is
- 10 expenditure for capital projects. With
- 11 that we mean expenditure that you use
- 12 to drill wells, to buy materials, to
- 13 hire rigs, to pay the contractors, to
- 14 build facilities.
- 15 Q. Is Capex a performance
- 16 indicator that investment analysts look
- 17 at in determining -- strike that.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 56 of 200 18 Is Capex a performance 19 indicator that investment analysts look 20 at when they look at Shell? I think you have to ask the 21 A. 22 investment analyst that question. 23 Okay, fair enough. And the О. 24 EPEX, what is that? 25 A. I hate to correct you. 0091 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. Please do. 3 A. It's Expex. Expex, I'm sorry. 4 Q. 5 Expex is expenditure that is A. used to drill -- no -- that is used to 6 acquire seismic and drill exploratory 7 wells. In a way it's another label 8 9 because in the end it's money that you spend. This you spend on exploration 10 11 activities; the Capex you spend on 12 capital projects. 13 And the third one is Opex, 14 operational expenditure, that you spend to keep your projects, your operating 15 entities running. 16 So Expex, funds for 17 18 exploration. If you drill a dry hole 19 you expense it immediately. And that's 20 for the tax treatment. If it is a 21 discovery that may lead to further 22 study, etcetera, you might treat it as 23 capital for tax considerations. 24 Q. Now in connection with this capital allocation process that you 25 0092 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 worked on, do you know if the value 3 assurance review process was borne out of the capital allocation process? 4 5 The value assurance review A. 6 process was not borne out of the 7 capital allocation process. 8 0. Have you heard of the value

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 57 of 200 9 assurance review process? 10 A. Absolutely. 11 Okay. And what is it? О. 12 The value assurance review A. 13 process is a process that was created, 14 I don't precisely know the date, but 15 somewhere in the late 1990s, because a 16 number of new ventures that Shell had 17 started had failed to deliver on their 18 initial promises for a number of 19 reasons. 20 We had ventures in various 21 places where we were disappointed with 22 the outcome, and in order to understand that better, these projects were 23 researched in depth and analyzed, and a 24 25 methodology was born that would look at 0093 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 a number of parameters before new 3 projects were allowed to start, to make 4 sure that these new projects would not 5 suffer the same thing, i.e. learning from failings in the past to safeguard 6 7 new ventures in the future. 8 The value assurance review 9 was initially designed to be used for 10 start-up of new ventures, new companies. 11 12 You say it was initially О. 13 designed to be used for that purpose. 14 Did it later become something else? 15 It did not become something A. 16 else, but people recognized that this 17 methodology could be used for basically 18 every project undertaken by the Shell 19 group. So it did not have to be just a 20 new venture that you start. For 21 instance, in Venezuela, it could also 22 be used to look at the project before 23 you sanction it even though that 24 project is to be executed in a well 25 established operating unit like Shell

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt					
009		Document 362	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 58 of 200	
1	- ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	Expro.				
3	Q. Now, are there different				
4	categories in the VAR process or leve	els			
5	in the VAR process, like a one, two,				
6	three and four?				
7	A. At this moment in time, and				
8	I'm talking 2006, we recognize five				
9	stages in the VAR process.				
10	Q. In 1999, when you were the				
11	vice president of strategy and				
12	planning, how many categories were				
13	there?				
14	A. I cannot tell you.				
15	Q. Now, is there a certain				
16	category, certain level in the VAR				
17	review where the booking of proved				
18	reserves is considered appropriate?				
19	MS. ASHTON: Objection. D	0			
20	you want to put a time?				
21	MR. HABER: He can only				
22	testify about today.				
23	A. You mean 2006?				
24	Q. Yes. Again, I was				
25	wondering, I asked you a moment ag	o if			
009					
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	you recall different categories,				
3	different levels back in 1999/2000,				
4	when you were the vice president of				
5	strategy and planning?				
6	A. And economics.				
7	Q. Right.				
8	A. The VAR process to my				
9	knowledge is not used for resource				
10	reporting.				
11	Q. Do you know if it's used not				
12	with regard to the resource reporting,				
13 14	but the work that goes on before the				
14 15	reporting?				
15 16	MS. ASHTON: Objection. A. The value assurance process,				
10	A. The value assurance process,				

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplaten kamp.txt

:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 I explained a couple of Page 59 of 200

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH 17 as I thought I explained a couple of 18 minutes ago, is used to assure the 19 value of a project prior to project 20 sanctioning. The assurance focuses on five parameters known as TECOP, T for 21 technical, E for economic, C for 22 23 commercial. I'm suddenly losing my O. 24 Which happens occasionally. The P for politics. So probably the C and the O 25 0096 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 are together as the commercial. I 3 stand corrected, four parameters. I'm 4 not a specialist in VAR and I'm very 5 glad that that is not the case. 6 So if the VAR, the value 7 assurance process looks at the 8 technical part, it takes into 9 consideration is the production 10 forecast properly calculated, is the 11 economic forecast properly calculated, 12 are the commercial prerequisites in 13 place to make this project a success, is the environment such that you can 14 15 get the permits to execute the project, 16 that's what it looks at. Production is 17 part of that. Volumes are thus part of 18 it. 19 What do you mean by project **O**. 20 sanctioning? Do you mean funding? 21 Approval of the project, A. green light to go ahead with the 22 23 project. A project proposal makes it all the way to the CMD. It is 24 25 considered. If the CMD considers the 0097 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 project sound, then the operating unit 3 gets the signal that it can approve the 4 project and go ahead with it. 5 Q. Okay. MR. HABER: I'm told that we 6 7 have to change the tape, so if you want

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 60 of 200 8 to take a couple of minute break it's a 9 good time to do it. 10 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We'll 11 go off the record, it's 12:18, this is 12 the end of tape number 1. 13 (A recess was taken.) 14 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Back on 15 the record, it's 12:32, this is tape 2. 16 Mr. Platenkamp, a question **O**. about the guidelines. We talked about 17 18 changes in 1998. Were the guidelines 19 physically changed in 1999 while you were the head of EP strategy planning? 20 21 Most definitely not. At A. 22 that time I was in Oman doing other 23 things. 24 **O**. So they were physically 25 changed before you got into your 0098 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 position in EP? 3 Yes. A. 4 Yes, okay. Q. 5 Yes. A. 6 Now before we were talking О. about a planning group and a portfolio 7 8 group. Was there also an economics group that you led? 9 10 There was an economics A. 11 group, yes. 12 What was the responsibility Q. 13 of the economics group? 14 They had various A. 15 responsibilities. Occasionally they 16 would go out to operating units and 17 make sure that the various economic 18 analysis done in the operating units 19 were done in the right way, but for the planning purposes, the role of the 20 21 economics group was really to help us 22 determine the economic parameters of 23 the business plan, calculate proxies 24 for shareholder value like the

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 61 of 200 25 intrinsic business value. 0099 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Q. And who was the head of the 3 economics group? 4 That was Fons Claessens, A. 5 F-o-n-s, C-l-a-e-s-s-e-n-s. 6 Was there anyone who worked Q. 7 underneath Mr. Claessens in the group? 8 Yes, there were about two or A. 9 three direct reportees to Fons. 10 And who were they? Q. 11 A. I don't recall the names, 12 I'm sorry. 13 Q. That's okay. Also was there 14 a group within your directorate 15 responsible for strategic cost 16 leadership? 17 A. Initially, there was --18 okay, let's start again. There was a 19 group called strategic cost leadership, 20 led by Knute Engebetsen, who reported 21 to Raoul Restucci who was the regional 22 business director at that moment in 23 time for the Far East. It was decided 24 somewhere at the end of 1999 that I 25 would assume in addition to my other 0100 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 responsibilities the responsibility for 3 the strategic cost leadership team. 4 How many members of the team **O**. 5 were there? 6 A. There were about five or six 7 members of that team. The team was led 8 by Serge Leijten. 9 Do you recall anyone else on **O**. 10 the team? 11 Again, the names are A. 12 difficult. Flux was high. So I'm 13 struggling now to come up with 14 individual names. Paul Eyckout is a 15 name that comes to mind who joined the

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 62 of 200 16 cost leadership team later on. I was 17 going -- there was a French guy but 18 whose name escapes me now. 19 Okay. You mentioned Mr. О. 20 Restucci. Was he a member of the ExCom 21 at the time? 22 He was the regional business A. 23 director for the Far East and as such a 24 member of the ExCom. 25 Q. What was your understanding 0101 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 of the responsibility of the ExCom at 3 that time? 4 A. At that time the ExCom was a 5 body that basically acted as governors 6 for E&P. 7 Q. And when you say acted as 8 governors for E&P, what do you -- what 9 are you referring to? 10 The ExCom members, the A. 11 regional business directors, had no 12 executive powers in the regions where 13 they worked. They were governors of 14 the business in the region. 15 Now, did the ExCom have any Q. 16 executive powers as a committee? 17 That is an interesting A. 18 question. Previously it was called the 19 BusCom and then it definitely didn't 20 have executive powers. 21 At the time of -- when the 22 name was changed into ExCom, the idea 23 was to get that body, to give the body 24 more teeth, hence the word executive, 25 but to the best of my recollection, it 0102 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 still had no executive powers because 3 in the end everything decided at ExCom 4 level had to go to the CMD for 5 endorsement.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtFiled 10/10/2007

Page 63 of 200

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 7 mistaken there. I say that up front.

8 But as far as I can judge from where

9 I'm sitting today, that is the case.

10 When you say that everything 0.

11 that was decided at the ExCom level had

12 to go to the CMD for endorsement, did

13 there come a time, and again now the

- 14 time period is when you were head of EP
- 15 planning, where that was not the case?

16 A. Okay. In the period that I

17 was there that didn't change. And let

- 18 me be a little bit clearer. Approval
- 19 of individual projects exceeding
- 20 certain financial levels had to go to
- 21 the CMD. Approval of a business plan
- 22 was done by the CMD.

23 Okay. So then projects **O**.

24 below a certain level could be decided

25 by the ExCom?

0103

1

2

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

A. They were then decided by

3 the management team or the managing

director of the operating unit. That 4

5 has since then changed. Today we have

6 a slightly different structure. 7

What is that structure **O**.

- 8 today? 9
 - A. Today the operating units
- 10 have been grouped in regional
- organization with regional vice 11
- 12 presidents that have executive power
- over the regions and that is reflected 13
- 14 in the title. They are regional
- 15 executive vice presidents. So up to a
- 16 certain level they can make decisions
- 17 in the region.
- 18 О. When did this structure take
- 19 effect?
- 20 A. That changed in -- in Europe
- it changed the first of December 2003. 21
- 22 I think in the rest of EP it was in
- 23 2004.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 64 of 200 24 And a moment ago we were **O**. 25 discussing BusCom and ExCom. Do you 0104 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 know when BusCom changed into ExCom? 3 A. I don't have a precise date, 4 but it must have been somewhere in I 5 think '98 that the change was made. 6 Do you know if that was part **O**. 7 of the VCT, work that the various VCTs 8 were doing? 9 A. I don't know who came up 10 with the idea to change that. When you -- when you took 11 **O**. 12 over in early 1999 as VP of EP, who did 13 you -- who was your predecessor? 14 The predecessor was Lew A. 15 Watts, but the job that Lew did of 16 course differed from the job that I 17 did, and the structure was not entirely 18 the same. And the reporting lines were 19 not entirely the same. 20 Let's take --Q. It was a new organization 21 A. 22 that I had to lead. 23 О. And had EP been reorganized 24 at that point? 25 A. As many large organizational 0105 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 entities, there is a continuous change 3 in these organizations. 4 Q. So let's take for the moment 5 the job responsibilities. How did your 6 responsibilities differ from those 7 under Mr. Watts? 8 For instance, Mr. Watts had A. 9 no capital allocation, which was for the first year that I did the job 90 10 11 percent plus of my time. 12 Q. What was the other 10 percent of your time spent on? 13 Strategic cost leadership, 14 A.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 65 of 200 15 economics, end of the year closeout of 16 the business plan, that kind of stuff. 17 The end of the year closeout О. of the business plan, is that the ARPR? 18 19 No, that's a different A. 20 process. 21 Did you spend a portion of Q. 22 that 10 percent of your time on the 23 ARPR? 24 A. No, not directly on the ARPR. Because that was handled by the 25 0106 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 reserves coordinator and his direct 3 boss. 4 Q. And who was the direct boss 5 of the GRC of the reserves coordinator? 6 A. In 1998 that was Walter van 7 Dorp, and 1999 I -- I'm trying to 8 remember. I think it was still Walter 9 van Dorp who was succeeded in early 2000 by Aidan McKay, but Aidan McKay 10 11 was already working in the planning 12 group with me. 13 Q. You also mentioned in your 14 earlier testimony that the job from what you were doing compared to Lew 15 16 Watts had differed in terms of 17 structure, and can you explain a little 18 bit what you meant there. 19 A. I meant precisely what I 20 said. Was a different job, with 21 different reporting lines. If you ask 22 me do you know precisely what Mr. Watts 23 did, the answer is no, I didn't. Was I 24 interested? No. Other job. 25 Q. When you took over for Mr. 0107 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Watts, did you have a handover period, 3 a transition period? I can't precisely quantify 4 A. 5 the amount of time that Mr. Watts and

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 66 of 200 myself spent together to talk about the 6 7 bits that were handed over, but it was 8 something like two, two and a half 9 hours. 10 О. So you spent one day of 11 about two to two and a half hours in 12 the handover period? 13 A. There was one day where we 14 spent a fraction of the day, something 15 like two and a half hours. 16 Q. Do you recall what the two 17 of you discussed during that time 18 period? 19 A. People. 20 Q. Okay. In particular, what? 21 A. What people were doing, some 22 strengths and weaknesses, some 23 relationships. That was about it. 24 Do you recall having **O**. 25 discussions with Mr. Watts concerning 0108 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 reported reserves in the various OUs? 3 A. None whatsoever. 4 As part of your transition О. 5 period, did you have the occasion to talk with Mr. Aalbers? 6 7 A. No. 8 Q. Let me ask it a different 9 way. Other than Lew Watts, was there 10 anyone else that you spoke to during 11 that transition period? 12 A. Of course there was no 13 transition period. I arrived on a 14 Monday. That same Monday I had to give 15 a presentation to the ExCom about what 16 I was going to do. Somewhere in that 17 week I had a brief discussion with Lew Watts, but I think it's pretty clear if 18 19 I tell you that we talked for two and a 20 half hours, that there is no such a 21 thing as a transition period. Lew had 22 already started his new job, and I had

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 67 of 200 23 to start running. 24 Okay. So having come, you **O**. 25 know, into the position running, did 0109 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 you do anything to become acclimated to 3 the position? No, I went skiing. I spent 4 A. 5 three weeks on the slopes in France. 6 And I had to say good-by to my 7 colleagues in Oman and I had to 8 finalize a few items in Oman. Did you review any of the 9 Q. 10 prior business plans that had been approved? 11 12 A. No, I did not. 13 **O**. Did you review any of the 14 ARPR submissions that had been made in 15 prior years? 16 A. No, I did not. 17 Before we get into other О. stuff, I just want to take you through 18 19 the rest of your career at Shell. How long did you stay in the position as 20 21 vice president of strategic planning? 22 First of December 2000. A. 23 And you started in April of Q. 1999? 24 25 A. Correct. 0110 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 **O**. Where did you go after that 3 position? 4 A. I stayed in The Hague 5 working on special coded projects for 6 about a year. 7 Q. And what was the nature of 8 these projects? These were projects that had 9 A. 10 to do either with new business entries 11 or projects that had to do with changes 12 in organizational structure. So I, for 13 instance, spent time on reorganizing a

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 68 of 200 14 joint venture between Shell and Exxon 15 Mobil in Germany, which had become complicated because Exxon Mobil also 16 had an old Mobil company in Germany, 17 18 and these companies had a terrible mix 19 of ownership of some hundred of 20 producing oil and gas fields, and we 21 decided that it would be better to 22 merge these companies. That had been 23 going over a couple of years, we didn't 24 make any progress, and I was asked to sort it out, which I did. 25 0111 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. To a successful conclusion? Indeed. The companies are 3 A. now happily merged. 4 Were there -- how many 5 О. 6 special projects did you work on? I worked on the German 7 A. 8 project which had code name Vienna. And I worked on another project which I 9 10 think had code name Octopus, which had to do with a business entity in 11 12 Azerbaijan. 13 Other than those projects О. that you just testified to, were there 14 15 any others? 16 There were many projects A. 17 that had code names. I was fortunately 18 not involved in all of these projects. 19 I was referring only to the **O**. 20 ones you were involved in. 21 A. The ones that I really spent time on and that I had responsibility 22 23 for as the leader were Vienna and the Azerbaijan project. 24 25 You say that you worked on О. 0112 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 these projects for about a year? 3 Mm-hmm. A. 4 О. What did you do afterward?

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 69 of 200

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Then I joined the NAM as. 5 A. 6 which is the Dutch oil and gas company, 7 Nederlandse Aardolie Maatschappij, as 8 exploration and production director, 9 and became a member of the senior 10 executive group of Shell. Maybe it helps if I help you along. I did that 11 12 for about a year and then I became the managing director of the Nederlandse 13 14 Aardolie Maatschappij. 15 And in August 2003 I also 16 became, in addition to my role as CEO of 17 the NAM I also became the commercial 18 director of Shell Exploration & 19 Production in Europe. And I became the director of all Shell companies in the 20 21 Netherlands. 22 I did then until about March 23 this year and then I became vice 24 president, petroleum engineering and 25 development, globally for Shell. And 0113 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 that's the function that I still hold 3 today. 4 In addition to which, I am 5 also a director of the service 6 companies in the Netherlands, so I'm 7 director of SIEP and SEPI. 8 Q. Sorry, SIEP and? 9 SEPI. A. 10 What is SEPI? **O**. 11 A. S-E-P-I, Shell E&P 12 International which is a slightly 13 different company than Shell 14 International E&P. 15 How is it slightly **O**. 16 different? Sorry, I had to ask. 17 A. It's slightly different 18 because SEPI is the structure that is 19 used for the governance of the 20 operating units, and SIEP is used to do 21 all the work that's done in the

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 70 of 200 technical functions. MR. HABER: I think this is a good time for us to break for lunch. THE WITNESS: I could not **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** agree more. THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We'll go off the record. It's 12:53, this is tape 2. (Lunch recess: 12:53 p.m.) **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** AFTERNOON SESSION 1:44 p.m. THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We're back on the record, it's 1:44, and this is tape 2. ROELOF PLATENKAMP, resumed, having been previously duly sworn, was examined and testified further as follows: CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. HABER:

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 13 О. Mr. Platenkamp, earlier you had mentioned that when you first 14 15 started in your position with EP you 16 had made a presentation to the ExCom. 17 Do you recall what that presentation 18 involved? 19 Well, I made many A. 20 presentations to the ExCom and when you 21 say earlier I referred to a 22 presentation to the ExCom, I think you 23 first have to give me the context 24 again. 25 I think it was in the Q. 0116 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 context of the capital allocation work. 3 Ah, right, right, right, A. 4 right, right. This was the first time 5 I engaged with the ExCom in my new 6 role, and basically I needed to explain 7 to the ExCom how I was planning to go 8 about the introduction of capital 9 allocation and what I understood 10 capital allocation to be and what the criteria would be that I would use to 11 allocate funding to the various 12 13 projects. 14 Q. And you say that subsequent 15 to that presentation you made numerous presentations to the ExCom? 16 17 Yes. A. 18 Did any of these **O**. presentations involve reported 19 20 reserves? 21 A. Only one presentation, that 22 one that I gave on the 31st of January 23 2000 was focused on reserves. 24 And what was the overall **O**. 25 purpose of that presentation? 0117 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 The overall purpose of that A. 3 particular presentation was to inform

Page 71 of 200

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 72 of 200 4 the ExCom of the year end resource 5 position of Shell. Q. 6 And do you recall what the 7 year end resource position was? 8 A. I don't recall the number. 9 What I do recall are the various ways 10 in which we presented the reserves 11 replacement ratios, the various issues that one could make. And I remember a 12 13 couple of issues, but I don't remember 14 the precise number. 15 I'm sorry, you said the **O**. 16 various --17 A. Reserves replacement ratios. 18 That I have, it says the Q. 19 reserves replacement ratios and it sounded like shoes or issues. 20 21 A. Various issues. 22 I'm sorry, I just didn't О. 23 pick it up. Do you recall some of the 24 issues that were presented during that 25 presentation? 0118 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Some of the issues, yes. A. 3 And what were they? Q. 4 They dealt with various A. 5 adjustments that we proposed to be 6 made, and they -- they also made 7 recommendations about potential 8 bookings. 9 Do you recall any of the **O**. 10 recommendations that you're referring 11 to? 12 One of the recommendations, A. 13 for instance, was not to make additional 14 bookings in Gorgon, in Australia. 15 Do you recall any others? 0. 16 A. One recommendation was not 17 to make additional bookings in the 18 delta area in Nigeria. 19 And the delta area, is that **O**. 20 the operating unit SPDC?

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 73 of 200 21 That's correct, Shell A. 22 Petroleum Development Company. 23 Do you recall any other О. 24 recommendations? 25 A. There was a recommendation 0119 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 to adjust the volumes that we carried 3 for Abu Dhabi. 4 Q. Any other recommendations 5 come to mind? 6 It's a little bit like being A. 7 back in school, playing memory lane. 8 No, not from the top of my head. 9 (Platenkamp Exhibit 2 for identification, Bates stamped V 10 00100428 through V 00100445 and GRA 11 000053 through GRA 000070.) 12 13 (Platenkamp Exhibit 3 14 for identification, Bates stamped V 15 00022928 through V 00022946 and DB 03690 through DB 03708.) 16 17 Q. Let me show you what has 18 been marked as Platenkamp Exhibit 2 and 19 also Platenkamp Exhibit 3. Platenkamp Exhibit 2 is a presentation to the 20 21 ExCom dated January 31, 2000. It has 22 two Bates ranges. The first one is V 23 00100428 through V 00100445. The other 24 Bates range is GRA 000053 through GRA 25 000070. 0120 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Platenkamp Exhibit 3 is a 3 slide presentation that I believe 4 accompanied the presentation or the 5 note which is marked as Platenkamp 6 Exhibit 2. MS. ASHTON: Object to the 7 8 characterization. 9 MR. HABER: He'll testify. 10 It says in the upper Q. 11 right-hand corner, "ExCom 1999 proved

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 74 of 200 12 reserves, 31st January 2000." Again, this also has Bates number, Bates 13 14 ranges, two of them. The first is V 15 00022928 through V 00022946. And the other Bates range is DB 03690 through 16 17 DB 03708. 18 Let's start with Exhibit 2. 19 Have you seen this document before 20 today? 21 A. Absolutely. 22 And what is this document? Q. 23 This document is a document A. 24 that describes the reserves position at 25 the end of 1999 and was submitted to 0121 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the ExCom as pre-reading for the 3 presentation that I was going to give 4 on the 31st of January 2000. 5 You say that this was given О. 6 as pre-reading to the ExCom. Do you 7 recall when you gave it to the ExCom as 8 pre-reading? 9 A. If I remember correctly, the 10 31st of January 2000 was a Monday, which means the document would have to be 11 12 submitted to them the Thursday preceding 13 that Monday. 14 And how is it disseminated **O**. 15 to the ExCom? 16 A. I would prepare, or my staff 17 would prepare the required number of copies that would be handed over to the 18 19 secretary of the chief finance officer, 20 who prepared the pre-reading package 21 for the ExCom. 22 Other than this note, which Q. 23 is Exhibit 2, was there any other 24 materials that you included as 25 pre-reading for the ExCom? 0122 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 A. No, not for that ExCom.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 75 of 200 3 0. Now, if you look at the 4 attachments to the note. 5 A. Yes. 6 **O**. There are a number of 7 slides. And in particular, I'm looking 8 at the page that ends with the GRA Bates range of 61. 9 10 A. Yes. 11 **O**. Are these slides slides that 12 were used in connection with the presentation? 13 14 Yes. But to the best of my A. 15 recollection, those slides were not part of the note. 16 17 Okay. So they were not Q. 18 given as pre-reading? 19 To the best of my A. 20 recollection, these slides are not part 21 of the note. 22 0. Okay. And if we could look 23 at Exhibit 3, do you recognize this 24 document? 25 A. I do. 0123 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Q. And what is it? 3 This is the presentation A. 4 material that I had with me on Monday, 5 the 31st, to give a presentation to the ExCom regarding the end of year 6 reserves position of 1999. 7 8 Did you prepare Exhibit 2 **O**. 9 which is the note? 10 A. The note was prepared by 11 Remco Aalbers who was the reserves 12 coordinator for Shell E&P. 13 Did you review the note **O**. before it was submitted to the ExCom? 14 15 A. I discussed the note with 16 Remco, reviewed the note with Remco and 17 with Aidan, and with Walter van Dorp. 18 Do you recall the sum and О. 19 substance of your discussions with Mr.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 76 of 200 20 Aalbers? 21 Making sure I understood the A. 22 various issues that were presented in 23 the note. 24 Q. Were there any specific 25 issues that you recall discussing with 0124 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Mr. Aalbers? 3 A. We talked about Nigeria. We 4 talked about Australia. We talked 5 about the Athabasca Oil Sands. We 6 talked about Iran, Nowroosh Sowroosh. 7 We talked basically about all the 8 issues that are raised in the note. 9 Q. What do you recall the sum and substance of your discussions with 10 11 Mr. McKay to have been? 12 They would have been similar A. 13 discussions, but I don't recall a 14 separate discussion with Mr. McKay on 15 this topic. I do recall a meeting 16 where McKay and Aalbers were sitting 17 with me where we talked this over one 18 on one with Aidan McKay. Do you recall what was 19 Q. 20 discussed during this meeting? 21 We discussed, as I said A. 22 before in discussion with Remco 23 Aalbers, the key items in this notes. 24 You also mentioned you had Q. 25 some discussions with Dr. van Dorp. Do 0125 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 you recall the sum and substance of 3 those discussions? 4 A. Same thing, same 5 discussions. Q. Again, the various issues 6 7 that you just outlined? 8 MS. ASHTON: I think you 9 have to answer out loud. I said yes. It was very 10 A.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 77 of 200 11 soft. Sorry. Yes. 12 Q. Now do you recall making any 13 changes to Exhibit 2 specifically? 14 No, I don't recall. We've A. 15 had a number of sessions. I may have 16 picked up one or two spelling errors, I 17 may have reformulated one or two 18 sentences, clarified a few sentences. 19 But I don't recall those in particular. 20 Q. Do you recall having any 21 discussions with Lorin Brass about this 22 note, which is Exhibit 2? 23 No, I don't remember any A. 24 particular discussions with Lorin about 25 this note. No doubt he would have seen 0126 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the note. He was just arriving in his 3 new position. 4 Do you recall Mr. Brass 0. 5 making any changes to the note? No. 6 A. 7 О. Do you recall having any 8 discussions -- withdrawn. 9 In the discussions that you identified with Mr. Aalbers, Mr. McKay, 10 11 Dr. van Dorp, in any of those discussions do you recall specifically 12 13 discussing the reserves replacement 14 ratio which is reflected on Exhibit 2? 15 A. Yes. 16 Q. And what do you recall was 17 said about the reserves replacement 18 ratio? 19 I have no further A. 20 recollection of those discussions, but 21 in general, it was, well, what are in 22 the strictest sense the reserves 23 replacement ratio, there is more than 24 reserves, there are also resources. So 25 what -- what are the various ways you 0127 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Document 362

Page 78 of 200

Filed 10/10/2007

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH 2 can reflect upon the business
- 3 performance when it comes back to
- 4 replacement of hydrocarbon resources,
- 5 how do you classify resources, the
- 6 buyback deal with Iran, are those in
- 7 the strictest sense reserves.
- 8 Certainly they are resources that you
- 9 produce and that you use to generate
- 10 income. The Athabasca Oil Sands, they
- 11 are definitely resources. You conduct
- 12 an activity at the end of which you
- 13 have hydrocarbons that you sell, how do
- 14 you book it as reserves, how should we
- 15 make that visible.
- 16 Q. Do you recall specifically
- 17 talking about the 37 percent figure
- 18 that's reflected in the summary as well
- 19 as the chart on the first page of
- 20 Exhibit 2?
- 21 A. Again, the question is a
- 22 little bit vague to me.
- 23 О. What I'm getting at is the
- 24 number 37 percent appears to be very
- 25 low, and what I'm really wondering is
- 0128

1

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 whether or not that fact was discussed
- 3 between you and Mr. Aalbers, Mr. McKay,
- 4 Dr. van Dorp?
- 5 All the numbers in the note, A.
- 6 the 37, the 56, etcetera, were
- discussed because they are important 7
- 8 numbers.
- 9 **O**. Do you recall having any
- 10 discussions with any of these people
- 11 concerning how the ExCom would react to
- 12 a 37 percent replacement ratio? 13
 - No. A.
- 14 **O**. Did you consider how the
- ExCom would react, before you made the 15
- 16 presentation, to that figure?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. By the note and

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 79 of 200 19 presentation, what were you trying to 20 convey to the ExCom? 21 I wanted to convey what the A. 22 status was at year end, what various 23 issues were that were still playing, 24 the various ways in which we could 25 represent the resource replacement. I 0129 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 think that was about it. 3 Q. Did anyone prior to the 4 meeting ever tell you that the message 5 that you were trying to convey to the 6 ExCom was too forward? 7 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 8 No. No, I don't remember A. 9 that. 10 О. At the time this note was 11 drafted, do you recall asking any of 12 the regional business advisors in the 13 various OUs that you identify in the 14 note for their comments? 15 I was aware of a number of A. 16 discussions that took place between the 17 regional business advisors and Remco. 18 One or two of these discussions I may 19 have participated in, but I don't have any specific recollection of time, date 20 21 and content. Not every meeting in 22 those days was a formal meeting. 23 Sometimes you meet each other at a 24 coffee machine and you talk about 25 issues and you talk about these things. 0130 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Yes, there were -- there 3 were -- there were discussions with 4 Frits Eulderink about Nigeria and other 5 things. 6 Can you think of any other Q. 7 RBAs you might have had discussions 8 with? 9 MS. ASHTON: I think

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 80 of 200 10 objection. I'm not sure he said he had a discussion with Frits. But I'll let 11 12 him speak to that if he did. 13 MR. HABER: He said he had 14 some discussions with some regional 15 business advisors. 16 MS. ASHTON: Right, but I 17 don't think he said Frits. 18 Fair enough. Q. 19 Let's be pretty clear. I A. 20 had discussions with all business 21 advisors throughout the year. They 22 dealt with the business plan and all 23 the other elements in the business 24 plan. When it comes to this note, did 25 I have a specific discussion about this 0131 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 note with any of the RBAs? No. In the 3 preparation for this note, did Remco 4 Aalbers have discussions with the RBAs? The answer is yes. Did I have coffee 5 6 talk? Probably. Did some of the issues come forward? Probably. But I 7 8 don't have any specific recollection. 9 Just going back a moment in Q. 10 terms of pre-reading, was it your 11 experience to provide the ExCom with 12 pre-reading before presentations that 13 you made to them? 14 In principle, every time I A. 15 went to the ExCom I would provide them 16 with pre-reading, yes. 17 Q. Now, when you made the 18 presentation to the ExCom, do you 19 recall who the members of the ExCom 20 were at the time? 21 At that moment in time, A. 22 Philip Watts was chairing the ExCom. 23 We had Bob Sprague responsible for 24 Europe and northern Africa. And we had 25 -- Sprague was also responsible in 0132

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplaten kamp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 81 of 200 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 those days, I shouldn't forget that, 3 for northern America. We had Heinz 4 Rothermund responsible for sub-Saharan 5 Africa and South America. We had Raoul 6 Restucci responsible for the Far East. 7 We had Din Megat responsible for the 8 Middle East and Russia. We had Dominique Gardy acting as chief finance 9 10 officer. We had Lorin Brass who 11 attended his first ExCom meeting as a 12 member of the ExCom. I think that's probably most of it. I think we also 13 14 had Carol Dubnicki as HR director for 15 E&P. Did I forget a region? I don't 16 think so. 17 **O**. Was there a Din Megat or 18 Megat, did you mention him? 19 I did mention Din Megat for A. 20 the Middle East and Russia. 21 Thank you. Now, when you О. 22 gave the presentation, did anyone in 23 your directorate attend with you? 24 A. No. I went there on my own. 25 Do you recall where the Q. 0133 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 meeting was held? 3 A. The meeting was held at the 4 training center at Nordwijkerhoud, small village to the north of Nordwijk 5 6 which itself was a little village to 7 the north of Katwijk, which is to the 8 north of The Hague. 9 Were ExCom meetings Q. customarily held outside of The Hague, 10 11 if you know? 12 No, they were normally held A. 13 in The Hague, in the EP headquarters. 14 Do you have an understanding 0. 15 as to why this particular meeting was held outside The Hague? 16 17 A. The idea was that

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 82 of 200 18 occasionally ExCom members would also 19 show presence in other parts of the 20 business. By having the meeting in the 21 training center in Nordwijkerhoud, they 22 showed their face, if I can use that 23 expression, in the training center, and could also engage with training center 24 25 staff as part of that meeting. 0134 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 How long did the Q. 3 presentation last? 4 About 45 minutes, maybe an A. 5 hour. 6 Q. Now, right before you went 7 into the meeting to give the 8 presentation, did you form any expectations of how the ExCom would 9 react to the presentation? 10 11 I was very relaxed about the A. 12 presentation. I understood of course 13 that there were a number of issues that 14 required discussion, but my general perception was that given the fact that 15 16 the document that they had received in 17 pre-reading was based on high quality 18 technical work, that maybe some of the 19 messages would not be altogether 20 favorable, but that nevertheless that 21 given the fact that they were based on 22 sound staff work, that there would be 23 no issue. 24 О. And the technical work that 25 was I believe you said primarily 0135 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 performed by Mr. Aalbers --3 A. I didn't say that. 4 О. Okay, I'm sorry. Who was 5 primarily responsible for doing that technical work? 6 The technical work was 7 A. 8 performed by a whole series of people.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 83 of 200 9 Every operating unit had staff involved 10 in making the submissions to the center 11 in The Hague for the resource status of 12 their operating unit. Remco Aalbers 13 then put it all together, challenged 14 it, made sure it was all in line with guidelines, etcetera. So it is a 15 16 collaborative effort between people of the various planning departments and 17 18 planning reservoir engineering 19 departments in the OUs together with 20 the reserves coordinator. So there's a 21 lot of people, 30, 40 people that 22 ultimately contribute to this document. Were you satisfied with the 23 Q. 24 work that Mr. Aalbers had done? 25 A. Absolutely. He is one of 0136 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the most outstanding technical 3 individuals in this part of the 4 business that I know. 5 Did you, again putting О. 6 yourself immediately in place at the meeting immediately before you actually 7 8 made the presentation, did you form any 9 expectation that the members of the 10 ExCom were looking to hear only good 11 news, or bad news? 12 MS. ASHTON: Objection. You 13 can answer if you understand. 14 Yes, I think this is a bit A. 15 of a repeat of the previous question. 16 Again, I didn't give the meeting a lot of thought. To me, this was another 17 18 engagement with the ExCom. I would 19 tell them what was -- what needed to be 20 discussed. I would give them my 21 opinion. And my expectation was that 22 as usual they would say this is good 23 work, thank you very much. Was that your experience with 24 Q. 25 regard to your prior presentations --

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt					
Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 84 of 200 0137					
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	A. Absolutely.				
3	Q to the ExCom?				
4	A. Absolutely, up to that				
5	moment in time.				
6	Q. You're in the room now				
7	making the presentation. Can you				
8	recall generally what happened once you				
9	started the presentation?				
10	A. I started the presentation,				
11	I gave an outline of what I wanted to				
12	present, and what we needed to discuss.				
13	Somewhere three quarters down the first				
14	slide I was interrupted by the chairman				
15	of the ExCom who told me that he was				
16	not happy with the note, who told me				
17	that when he read the note he was				
18	somewhat upset by the content of the				
19	note.				
20	Q. And the chairman again was				
21	Philip Watts?				
22	A. Indeed.				
23	Q. Did he explain why he was				
24	not happy with the note?				
25	MR. MORSE: Objection to				
0138					
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	form.				
3	Q. You can answer.				
4	MR. MORSE: Mischaracterizes				
5	the testimony.				
6	MS. ASHTON: You can answer				
7	the question.				
8	Q. You can answer the question.				
9	A. Yes, but now I'm losing				
10	track, so can you				
11	MS. ASHTON: Why don't you				
12	repeat it.				
13	Q. You said you were				
14	"interrupted by the chairman of the				
15	ExCom who told me that he was not happy				
16	with the note." I'm asking you if you				

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 85 of 200 17 can recall what he said in that regard. 18 MR. MORSE: Objection to 19 form again. 20 A. I've replayed this event as 21 you can imagine several times in my 22 head. We've talked about these events. 23 And of course every time you talk about 24 events like this you use probably different words. So if you ask me 25 0139 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 whether I can literally repeat word by word what happened during the first 10 3 4 minutes of that meeting, I must admit 5 that I can't. 6 Q. I'm looking more for the sum 7 and substance. 8 A. Mr. Watts made it very clear 9 that he did not like what he read on 10 Saturday morning when he was having 11 breakfast with Mrs. Watts. 12 **O**. Did he say that in substance 13 that you had ruined his weekend? 14 Words to that effect were A. used. 15 16 О. Do you recall Mr. Watts also 17 saying to you that you did not understand 18 the business? 19 A. Words to that effect were 20 indeed used, but I need to qualify 21 that. I think that was only based on 22 one particular number in the note, and 23 that was used before we had a chance to 24 talk more about the entire note. So it 25 was stated, well, if you believe we can 0140 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 say it's 37 percent, then you don't 3 understand the business. 4 Q. What was your reaction to 5 that comment? My reaction was I think 6 A. 7 fairly normal. I was surprised by the

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 86 of 200 8 passion displayed and the intervention 9 that Phil made. He could always be 10 very direct. This was maybe a little bit more direct. I was surprised. I 11 12 think that was about it. I wanted to 13 get on with the presentation. 14 Did you take him literally **O**. 15 when he said that? MS. ASHTON: Objection. 16 17 I know that Phil Watts had A. great respect for me. I also knew that 18 19 at that moment in time, for some reason 20 not displayed to me before the meeting, 21 he was annoved by something in the 22 note, and he expressed that in a very 23 direct manner. 24 I did not for a single 25 moment think at that moment in time 0141 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 that he meant that I did not understand 3 the business. 4 I don't think there was any 5 erosion of the mutual respect that we 6 had for each other. There was emotion 7 at play. 8 Q. After Mr. Watts interrupted 9 your discussion during the first slide, 10 what happened next? 11 A. Well, amongst others, Mr. Brass had to excuse himself and left 12 13 the room. Mr. Rothermund tried to 14 intervene on my behalf. And that was 15 about it, i.e. none of the other people 16 present made any further remarks. It 17 was a pretty silent moment in the room. 18 O. How would you describe the 19 tone in the room after Mr. Watts had 20 interrupted your presentation? 21 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 22 A. As I said before, there was 23 no tone to be described because there 24 was absence of tone.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt						
25	Q.	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Would you	Document 362	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 87 of 200	
0142	-	, our jou				
1		ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	A.	Silence, apart from the				
3		ention that Mr. Rothermund ma	ade			
4		behalf.				
5	•	Do you recall what Mr.				
6	-	mund had said?				
7		Not verbatim, but he made a				
8		like Phil, this is not the right				
9		talk to Roelof.				
10	Q.					
11	•	reacted?				
12	A.	Mr. Watts was still I would				
13		mewhat annoyed and reacted i	in a			
14	•	r fashion to Mr. Rothermund,				
15		stay out of this, this is				
16	-	en me and Roelof. The precise	e			
17		ng honestly I don't I don't				
18	recolle					
19	0.					
20	this to	Mr. Rothermund, did Mr.				
21		rmund persist or did he sit dov	vn?			
22		Mr. Rothermund				
23		MR. MORSE: Objection to				
24	form.	Did he stand up?				
25		MR. HABER: He understand	ls			
014	3					
1		ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	what I					
3	Q.	You can answer.				
4	Ā.	Mr. Rothermund did not offe	er			
5	any fu	rther verbal support. To me th	at			
6	is.					
7	Q.	Now, you said that Mr. Brass	5			
8	had lef	t the room. Was Mr. Brass				
9	presen	t in the room at the time you				
10	-	enced your presentation?				
11		Yes, Brass was in the room.				
12	Q.	And how far into the				
13	preser	tation was it that he then left				
14	the ro					
15	A.	As I said before, I was				

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 88 of 200 16 roughly three quarters down the first 17 slide. Then Phil intervened and 18 basically at that moment after Phil had 19 made his intervention, I think Lorin 20 left the room. 21 О. Do you have any knowledge as 22 to why he left the room? 23 I think he had to go to the A. 24 bathroom. 25 Q. Did you ever discuss with 0144 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 him the reason why he left the room? 3 He told me he had to go to A. 4 the bathroom afterwards. 5 Q. How long was he out of the 6 room for? 7 A. I don't remember, a couple 8 of -- no. Something like five to ten 9 minutes. 10 О. So he returned during your presentation? 11 12 Yes. A. 13 Now, when Mr. Watts had **O**. 14 interrupted your presentation, do you recall having any discussion with him 15 16 about whether the 37 percent reserve 17 replacement ratio figure could be 18 publicly disseminated? 19 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 20 After this interruption I A. 21 proceeded with the presentation. I 22 explained the number 37 percent. I 23 explained that that was only part of 24 the story, i.e. apart from the 25 hydrocarbon volumes compliant or 0145 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** commensurate with SEC guidelines, we 2 3 also had volumes that were part of the 4 business that we needed to disclose. 5 You cannot invest huge amount of monies 6 in, for instance, Iran, without telling

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 89 of 200 7 the investment community why you do 8 that. 9 So we talked about the 10 nature of the volumes associated with 11 the Nowroosh Sowroosh project. We 12 talked about the nature of the volumes 13 associated with the Athabasca Oil 14 Sands, etcetera. So we had a spectrum 15 of outcomes depending on what type of 16 lens you would use looking at the 17 numbers. 18 So if you applied a filter that would only allow SEC compliant 19 20 numbers, it would be 37 percent. If 21 you applied a completely open filter it 22 would be over a hundred percent. 23 Ultimately, the amount of 24 barrels associated in the reserves 25 replacement that would make it to the 0146 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 cash register was well over a hundred 3 percent. 4 Athabasca Oil Sands are big 5 amount of hydrocarbons. The fact you -- that you produce them in a slightly 6 7 different manner doesn't change the fact that at the end of that process 8 9 you sell liquid hydrocarbons. 10 And how were those О. 11 hydrocarbons reported for SEC purposes? 12 Which hydrocarbon? A. 13 The Athabasca Oil Sands? Q. 14 A. They were reported as a 15 mining resource. 16 Do you know if there were Q. 17 any discussions with the external 18 auditors about whether that designation was appropriate? 19 20 I certainly did never have A. 21 those discussions myself. Those discussions were held by people in the 22 23 finance community and people in the

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 90 of 200 24 external reporting group. 25 Q. Who are you referring to? 0147 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 And we can take the finance community 3 first. 4 A. People -- well, let me be a 5 bit more precise. We have a group of people that deal with external 6 7 reporting. They are predominantly coming from the finance community. At 8 9 this particular moment in time that 10 group was headed by Walter de Vries. 11 **O**. And who were you referring 12 to with regard to the external reporting group? 13 14 A. As I said --15 Q. That's the same, okay. 16 A. Yes. 17 О. Going back to the discussion 18 about the 37 percent figure, did Mr. 19 Watts tell you that that number, the 37 20 percent could not be discussed with anyone within Shell? 21 22 No. No. A. 23 Okay. Did Mr. Watts О. 24 interrupt the remainder of your 25 presentation? 0148 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 The remainder of the A. 3 presentation was fairly classical, i.e. 4 I shared with the ExCom what I wanted 5 to share with them, and in this 6 particular case most of the comments 7 back were voiced by Mr. Watts with an 8 occasional addition from one or two of 9 the other ExCom members. I remember when we talked about Gorgon that 10 11 Restucci also participated briefly in 12 the discussion. 13 During the presentation, do О. 14 you recall any of the members of the

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 91 of 200 15 ExCom voicing opinions that were inconsistent with those of Mr. Watts? 16 17 Not really, no. A. 18 After Mr. Rothermund had О. 19 tried to intervene on your behalf, did 20 you form an opinion that the other 21 members of the ExCom were intimidated 22 by Phil Watts? 23 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 24 MR. MORSE: Objection to 25 form. 0149 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 **O**. You can answer. 3 A. It's an interesting question, and I think I am not 4 5 qualified to comment upon that. The 6 only thing I can say is that it was a 7 very quiet meeting and the discussion 8 was predominantly between myself and 9 Mr. Watts. Whatever the reason was 10 that people were silent, I can't 11 comment on that. 12 **O**. But your recollection is 13 that there was silence after the 14 attempted intervention by Mr. 15 Rothermund? 16 A. As I said, it was a very 17 quiet meeting. 18 О. In your experience in making 19 presentations to the ExCom, did you 20 ever experience similar silence by 21 members of the ExCom? 22 A. We had many times meetings 23 with the ExCom depending on the subject, depending on the events taking 24 25 place. This one was relatively quiet. 0150 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 In comparison to the others? Q. 3 A. In comparison with other 4 meetings. 5 0. Other than Mr. Restucci, was

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 92 of 200 6 there anyone else who had commented or 7 asked a question about the information 8 in your presentation? 9 A. Again, I don't remember 10 everything that occurred during that 11 meeting, and even though I remember 12 that after this intervention that I 13 continued with the presentation, I must 14 admit that this was one of the very few 15 times where I actually experienced a 16 certain amount of emotion and I am 17 convinced that my powers of observation during the rest of the meeting were 18 19 somewhat impaired. 20 So I know the start of the 21 meeting, and I have a very good 22 recollection of the words at the end of 23 the meeting, but the stuff in between 24 is a little bit of, I won't say a haze, 25 that's not quite right. I went through 0151 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the motions and I know that when we 3 talked about Abu Dhabi that Megat had 4 to say something. And when we talked 5 about Nigeria that Hans Rothermund had to say something. And when we talked 6 7 about Gorgon that Restucci had to say 8 something. But I cannot recollect 9 verbatim what was said by whom. 10 When you say that you had a Q. 11 lot of emotion, what were you feeling 12 at that time? 13 A. Okay. I didn't say I had a 14 lot of emotion. I said emotion. 15 Q. You said emotion. I 16 apologize. 17 A. I -- yes, I think I -- what 18 I experienced was that I went into a 19 kind of autopilot. I know what I have 20 to say, I will say it, and I will argue 21 it. I felt somewhat -- somewhat cold. 22 I think that's about it.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 93 of 200 23 0. When you finished the 24 presentation, did any member of the 25 ExCom come up and say anything to you? 0152 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Well, everyone remained A. 3 seated, but Phil said, don't take this 4 personally, this is not you, this is 5 the substance. 6 Q. In a sense it's not the 7 messenger, it's the message? 8 A. I did shoot you as a 9 messenger, but don't die as the 10 messenger, because that's not the idea, 11 so. 12 Q. And how did you react when 13 he said that? 14 A. I think I smiled and I said 15 good-by to everyone and then I went for 16 a walk. 17 Q. And how long did you go on 18 that walk? 19 A. Three quarters of an hour, maybe an hour. It's a very nice dune 20 21 area and -- yes, I needed time to 22 reflect. 23 Do you recall what you were **O**. thinking at that time? 24 25 Yes, I reflected upon the A. 0153 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 fact that maybe I had been somewhat 3 naive, and that I should maybe have 4 given the potential impact of the note 5 more consideration before I submitted 6 it. Because my firm belief up to that 7 moment in time was that this is a note 8 based on high quality staff work, the 9 numbers are clear, there is no room for 10 discussion. And I was unprepared for 11 the intervention and the way the meeting developed. And that gave me 12 13 enough to think about, yes.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 94 of 200 14 О. Did you believe that the 15 information that you had given in the 16 presentation was accurate? 17 You bet, absolutely. A. 18 And did you believe that the О. 19 information that was in the 20 presentation that you had made was 21 truthful? 22 I certainly was convinced A. 23 that the material that we put in the pre-reading and in the slides for 24 25 presentation was correct. There was no 0154 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 doubt in my mind about that. There 3 still is no doubt in my mind about 4 that. 5 О. Do you believe that the 6 ExCom received the message that you 7 were seeking to convey --8 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 9 Q. -- by the presentation? 10 MS. ASHTON: Sorry. 11 Objection. 12 I think you have to ask the A. 13 individual members of the ExCom. 14 Well in terms of what you 0. 15 had hoped to convey to them, do you 16 believe that message was conveyed? 17 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 18 Again, I can only repeat A. 19 what I said before. I presented the 20 material. Phil Watts reacted to it, we 21 discussed it, and that's where it ends. 22 I cannot look in their heads. 23 After your walk, did you go Q. 24 back to the office and talk about what 25 had happened with your colleagues? 0155 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. Yes, I have to talk -- after 3 the walk I went back. And then of course 4 my direct reportees always wanted to know

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 95 of 200 5 what had transpired in the meeting, so I shared with them the main outcome of the 6 7 meeting. 8 Q. And who did you share the 9 outcome of the meeting with? 10 I shared it with Aidan McKay A. 11 and Remco Aalbers as far as I know. 12 Did you discuss it with them Q. 13 separately or together? 14 I think they were together A. 15 in the room. 16 **O**. And what was their reaction? Mixed, some indignancy. But 17 A. 18 again, when I discussed it with them I discussed it in fairly neutral terms. 19 20 I told Remco we had to do some work on 21 Gorgon and find out what the other 22 operators did. I shared with them what 23 we had discussed about the various issues. Of course I have alluded to 24 25 the intervention of Mr. Watts, but I 0156 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 did that in a fairly neutral manner. 3 Do you recall anything that **O**. 4 they said to you in response? 5 A. No, nothing but the normal 6 camaraderie, well, you did a good job, 7 but nothing else. 8 Going back to one of the Q. 9 comments that Phil Watts had made in 10 the very beginning where he mentioned 11 that you don't understand the business, 12 did he explain what he meant by that? 13 I think the message was very A. 14 simple. Dear Roelof, if you believe we 15 can go outside with a 37 percent RRR 16 figure you don't understand the 17 business we're in. There was a very 18 big if at the starting point of the 19 sentence. 20 And by going outside, who Q. 21 was he referring to on the outside?

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 96 of 200 22 The external market, the A. 23 financial analysts. 24 Would that also include your О. 25 competitors? Not yours, but Shell's 0157 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 competitors. 3 A. These -- when you make a 4 disclosure to the financial analysts 5 you bring all the material in the public domain and everyone interested 6 7 will hear it, read it, see it, so no 8 doubt competitors interested in it 9 would see it, hear it, read it. 10 О. Now you mentioned a moment 11 ago that you were asked to -- with 12 respect to Gorgon find out some 13 information about what Shell's ventures 14 were doing there. Could you be a 15 little --16 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 17 **O**. Could you be more specific 18 as to what you were asked? 19 MS. ASHTON: Objection. I 20 think it mischaracterizes his 21 testimony, but he can answer. 22 A. In Gorgon we already had 23 reserves booked. Yet we had no viable 24 project because the market had not yet 25 developed, there were no contracts in 0158 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 place. Adding additional volume to 3 that number was something that I 4 thought was imprudent. 5 The question was raised during the presentation what other 6 7 companies, part of the Gorgon venture, 8 did with the additional volume, can you 9 please find out. That's what I shared 10 with Remco, and Remco got in touch with 11 people in Australia. 12 Do you know what Mr. Aalbers О.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 97 of 200 13 had learned? 14 A. I don't recollect everything 15 precisely. I think there was one company that booked everything, but I must admit 16 17 I don't remember that precisely. 18 Q. Okay. 19 A. And again, this information 20 is always, A, very difficult to obtain, and B, even if you obtain it, it is 21 22 impossible to verify, so it's just what 23 the -- what people working with WAPET 24 knew about it. 25 MR. HABER: Why don't we 0159 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 take a little short break. We've been 3 going at it for I think about an hour. 4 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Going 5 off the record, 2:41, tape 2. 6 (A recess was taken.) 7 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We're 8 back on the record, it's 3 o'clock, 9 tape 3. 10 **O**. Mr. Platenkamp, right before 11 we broke we were talking about the 12 January 31st, 2000 presentation, and in 13 the note there are a number of issues 14 that are discussed, and you actually 15 previously had mentioned some of those 16 issues. I'd like now, so you know 17 where we're going, to discuss some of 18 those issues. 19 One of them is Gorgon, and 20 when we left you were talking about the 21 request from an ExCom member to obtain 22 information about what the co-venturers 23 were doing with regard to booking 24 reserves. My question, my followup question to that is was it explained 25 0160 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** why that information was sought during 2 3 the meeting?

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt							
4	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH MS. ASHTON: Objection.	Document 362	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 98 of 200			
5	A. I think curiosity is a word						
6	that comes to mind, wanting to know how						
7	other companies deal with issues that						
8	could be constructed or regarded as						
9	controversial.						
10	Q. And who made the request?						
11	A. It was either Mr. Watts or						
12	Mr. Restucci. I can't distinguish						
13	between the two when it comes to that						
14	request.						
15	Q. Was there a discussion about						
16	what Shell's co-venturers were doing	?					
17	Again, during the presentation?						
18	A. There was guesswork and the	e e					
19	realization that we did not know, hen	ce,					
20	the request to find out.						
21	Q. Did anyone express during						
22							
23	should be doing if it was learned that						
24							
25	reserves?						
016	1						
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP						
2	A. No.						
3	MS. ASHTON: Objection to						
4	form. You can answer.						
5	A. The answer is simple, n-o,						
6	no.						
7	Q. Now going back generally to						
8	the issues in Australia, you testified						
9	also that some of the issues that you						
10	were looking at was that there was no)					
11	market and no contracts in place. Wa	as					
12	that as of the time you made the						
13	presentation?						
14	MS. ASHTON: I'm going to						
15	object just because I don't recall that						
16	that's his exact testimony. So						
17	objection to the characterization but						
18	he can answer and clear up anything						
19	that he needs to clear up.						
20	A. Volumes for Gorgon had bee	en					

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 99 of 200 21 booked earlier. It became pretty 22 apparent in 1999 when I worked with 23 colleagues in gas and power that we had 24 significant amounts of what we labeled stranded gas, gas in the ground for 25 0162 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 which we had no buyer, and we don't 3 want gas in the ground, we want gas to 4 be provided to buyers so they can 5 oxidize this and pay us for the gas 6 that we provide. 7 So in the capital allocation 8 exercise, we had developed a set of 9 criteria by which we would rank the new 10 projects, and for gas we had a very 11 simple screen, that no gas project, 12 whether it was expiration or development, would be funded if there 13 14 was no contract in place, or we would 15 consider funding if a contract was likely to come up in the near future. 16 17 I'm telling this because I want to emphasize that these difficult 18 19 issues and the understanding of these 20 issues were gaining slowly but 21 certainly in importance and 22 understanding. 23 So at the time of the 31st 24 of January, we had come to the 25 conclusion that this indeed needed 0163 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 further work. And stranded gas was an 3 issue that we needed to look at. 4 So no action today, but we 5 need to look at this. That's the point 6 that we arrived at. 7 Q. Is that the recommendation 8 that was made to the ExCom? 9 A. That was the recommendation made in the ExCom because if you read 10 11 the note carefully it says, no

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 100 of 200 12 additional bookings. 13 And at that time, was Shell, **O**. 14 I believe it's Shell Development 15 Australia, SDA, attempting to book 16 additional reserves? 17 Again, here we have to A. 18 understand that Shell companies cannot 19 book reserves. It's only Shell that 20 can book reserves. I'm sorry, Shell 21 Development Australia can make a 22 recommendation and say this is what we 23 believe that you can book on our 24 behalf. 25 There was indeed the idea by 0164 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Shell Australia that we could book 3 additional volumes in Gorgon on the 4 basis of technical work, and although 5 we did not agree with -- we did not 6 disagree with the technical work, we 7 said due to the fact that there is no 8 market for this gas, so we cannot sell 9 this gas, we don't believe that it is 10 right to book additional reserves. 11 Q. Do you know if there was a 12 market for the gas at the time the 13 reserves were booked in Gorgon? 14 Can you repeat the question. A. 15 Q. Sure. Do you know if there 16 was a market for the gas at the time 17 the reserves were booked in Gorgon? 18 A. There was a perception that 19 there would be a market because the 20 Asian tigers were still up and running, 21 mid-nineties, a lot of activity, a lot 22 of economic activity, a lot of 23 expectations of economic development in that part of the world. You need fuel 24 25 for economic development. Gorgon gas 0165 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1

2 molecules would be oxidized in that

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 101 of 200 3 environment. 4 Q. At the time that the Gorgon gas was booked -- withdrawn. 5 6 Do you know when the Gorgon 7 gas was booked as proved reserves? 8 I don't know that precisely. A. 9 I think it was booked in 1997, but I 10 don't have that precisely on my radar 11 screen. 12 О. In late 1997/early 1998, do 13 you know if the Asian market had 14 collapsed? 15 What I do know is that the Α. oil price collapsed in 1998, that 16 17 economically we were on our way to the 18 dot-com bust, and the Asian tigers had lost some of their fire. 19 20 О. Do you know if there was any 21 executed sales contract for the sale of 22 gas from Gorgon at the time of the 23 booking? 24 A. As far as I know, there was 25 no contract in place nor executed. 0166 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Do you know if there was an Q. 3 executed letter of intent for the sale of gas from Gorgon at the time of the 4 5 booking? 6 A. That I don't know. I 7 certainly have never seen a letter of 8 intent. I also did not think that it 9 was my role to study the history of 10 these bookings. This is what is on the 11 books. Are we going to add to it? The 12 answer is no for this reason. How we 13 got where we were was a different 14 matter. 15 When you say how we got **O**. where we were was a different matter, 16 17 is that a matter that you subsequently 18 undertook to investigate? 19 A. No. I was convinced that

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 102 of 200 20 when the people made the booking they 21 did what was considered the right thing 22 to do at that moment in time. There 23 may have been a lack of understanding, 24 there may have been insufficient -- how 25 should I say that? -- insufficient 0167 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 awareness of the existing and 3 prevailing guidelines because in that 4 period in Shell the booking of volumes 5 was not a high priority item. 6 So I think people did what 7 they thought was right. It was -- it 8 became very clear in 1999, 1998, '99 that we didn't have a market, we should 9 10 not compound something that already was an issue and that required further 11 12 study. 13 О. In connection with this 14 discussion, was there any discussion 15 about whether to de-book the reserves 16 that had been booked in Gorgon? 17 MS. ASHTON: I'm going to 18 object. I've lost the train, I must 19 admit, Jeff, the discussion? 20 MR. HABER: He was just 21 saying the discussion about requiring 22 further study. 23 MS. ASHTON: If he understands the question he's welcome 24 25 to answer, I've just kind of lost the 0168 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 train, I apologize. 3 Q. Are you following, Mr. 4 Platenkamp? 5 At some moment in time I A. 6 remember that Remco Aalbers raised the 7 issue and I reacted, look, this is an 8 issue that we need to look seriously 9 into, but at this moment in time I 10 don't see any reason yet to say we have

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 103 of 200 11 to de-book. But this is something that 12 merits further attention. 13 Now, when you say further О. 14 attention, what were you considering 15 needed to be done, if anything? 16 Take a very good look at A. 17 where we were with Gorgon, take a very 18 good look at the viability of the 19 project, take a very good look at 20 whether markets could develop and 21 whether in relatively short notice we 22 would actually have contracts that 23 would say yes, there is reasonable 24 certainty that this will go ahead. And 25 at that moment in time, I certainly did 0169 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 not have answers to those questions. 3 So I think I took a prudent 4 stance by saying we're not going to 5 overreact, but we're also not going to 6 compound something that might be a 7 potential issue. 8 **O**. The position that you were 9 taking that you just testified about, 10 did you communicate that to the ExCom 11 during the January 31st presentation? 12 I certainly communicated Α. 13 that to Remco. Whether I communicated it to the ExCom in these precise words 14 15 I don't recollect, but if I read the 16 note that's clearly the intention of 17 the note. 18 Q. In your discussions with Mr. 19 Aalbers, did you or he consider the 20 effect that de-booking would have on 21 Shell's triple R, the reserve 22 replacement ratio? 23 A. We didn't calculate it, but 24 it was clear that it would lead to a 25 further erosion of the RRR. 0170 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 104 of 200 2 0. Did you also, again, within 3 those discussions consider the impact a 4 de-booking in Gorgon would have on 5 Shell's proved reserves as a whole? 6 A. I don't remember that. I 7 mean it would mean a reduction. 8 Q. I just want to show you 9 what's been previously marked as 10 Aalbers Exhibit 12. 11 A. Yes. 12 If you look at the email on О. the bottom of the first page from Mr. 13 Aalbers to you with a cc to Aidan 14 15 McKay, dated January 7, 2000 there's a reference to impact of reclassifying 16 Gorgon reserves? 17 18 A. Yes. 19 О. Do you recall discussing

20 those numbers with Mr. Aalbers?

A. No, I sent an email back,

22 thanks for alerting me.

23 Q. Now, in your email in

24 response to Mr. Aalbers, which is also

25 dated January 7th, you say, "Thanks for

0171

1

9

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

2 alerting me. If we do make changes it

3 should be the ARPR in 2001." Before I

4 read the rest of it, why did you

5 believe it should be done in connection

6 with the ARPR?

7 A. Well, that's where you make8 the changes.

Q. Okay. In the ARPR process?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Okay. Now, you go on to say

12 "And we need to prepare the ExCom

13 somewhere midyear. By then," I believe

14 it should say "we should also

15 understand the situation. We will have

16 a gas strategy (as well as a group

17 strategy) and it might be clearer what

18 the impact would be."

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 105 of 200 19 Yes. A. 20 Your reference to alerting **O**. 21 the ExCom somewhere midyear, are you 22 referring to 2001? 23 A. Midyear would be midyear 24 2000. So that the next ARPR to be 25 submitted which would be discussed on 0172 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the equivalent of the 31st of January 3 2001, the equivalent date I think it 4 was the 29th of January 2002, it would 5 be that discussion where it would be 6 finalized. 7 In order to do that, we 8 needed to do the studies that I just 9 mentioned, i.e., what do we really know 10 about Gorgon, how will the market develop, what is gas and power doing, 11 12 blah-di-blah-di-blah. That would be 13 mean doing the homework, discussing it with the ExCom, ExCom could deliberate 14 15 it as well, so jointly we would arrive 16 at the position that we would then put in the ARPR if changes were required in 17 18 2001. 19 **O**. Did you direct someone to do 20 the work that's referred to in your 21 email? 22 A. Not at this moment in time. This was clearly the couple of weeks 23 24 prior to the presentation that we were 25 going to make on the 31st. 0173 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Subsequent to the Q. 3 presentation, did you assign someone to 4 do that analysis and work? 5 A. The first thing we did was 6 to ask as the A what their view was and 7 what the other operators were doing. 8 We did not start at that moment in time 9 any dedicated work that would address

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 106 of 200 10 this issue. 11 Q. Did there come a time when 12 work did commence where this issue was 13 studied? 14 A. Not within the period of 15 time that I was in that particular job. 16 Now, do you recall **O**. 17 discussing the issue of whether to 18 de-book or not de-book with anyone at 19 KPMG? 20 A. I don't -- I don't remember 21 that. I don't remember that. 22 Do you recall having that Q. 23 discussion, again, whether to book or 24 de-book, with anyone at PwC, 25 PricewaterhouseCoopers? 0174 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. I don't remember that 3 either. I'm sorry. 4 If you look at Exhibit 12 О. 5 from the Remco Aalbers deposition, Mr. 6 Aalbers writes in the bottom of his email to you, "Australia gas reserves 7 8 have been an issue with KPMG/PwC for 9 the last two years and especially after 10 the Asian crisis - 'Is there a market for the gas?" Do you recall having 11 12 that discussion with Mr. Aalbers? 13 A. Remco put this in the email so that I would know at some stage 14 15 we've talked about this. 16 О. And do you recall when you 17 talked about that issue? 18 In this period, in this A. 19 period. 20 Do you recall if it was **O**. 21 before or after the meeting with the 22 ExCom? 23 A. Before, before. 24 О. Was this the first time you 25 had learned that KPMG and 0175

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 107 of 200 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 PricewaterhouseCoopers were questioning 3 the reserves that were booked in 4 Gorgon? 5 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 6 the characterization. Go ahead and 7 answer. 8 A. Frankly, I don't remember 9 that. I mean I knew there were 10 external auditors, and whether I knew at that moment in time what they had 11 12 said about Gorgon or not, whether I 13 knew that before this email or not, I 14 can't remember. I'm sorry. 15 That's okay. Do you recall Q. 16 meeting with the account -- the 17 external auditors at the conclusion of 18 the ARPR process? 19 I don't. I'm wracking my A. 20 brain because it's not unlikely that we 21 would have met, but I don't remember a 22 meeting. 23 О. Was there a closeout meeting 24 that occurred at the end of the 25 process? 0176 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. A closeout meeting between? 3 Where the external auditors **O**. 4 attended with you, Remco Aalbers and 5 others? 6 MS. ASHTON: The process 7 being? 8 **O**. The ARPR process, I'm sorry. 9 MS. ASHTON: The ARPR. 10 A. I think that's what I'm 11 referring to, I don't have a 12 recollection of that. 13 О. Okay. Now, with regard to 14 the issue of whether to de-book the 15 reserves in Gorgon, do you recall 16 having any discussions with anyone at 17 SDA on that issue?

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 108 of 200 18 Not personally. A. 19 Do you know a person by the Q. 20 name of Rob Jager? 21 A. Yes. 22 Q. Who is Mr. Jager? 23 Well it's easy for me to say A. 24 at least who was or who is Mr. Jager at 25 that particular moment in time. 0177 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Yes. Q. 3 And he was the regional A. 4 business advisor for Australia. 5 Do you recall Mr. Jager ever **O**. 6 advising people within your directorate 7 of SDA's view with regard to whether 8 the reserves should have been -- I'm 9 sorry, should be de-booked at or about, 10 again, this time? 11 A. I honestly don't remember 12 any discussions with Rob Jager about 13 this particular issue at that moment in 14 time. 15 Let me put it clear again. 16 We did not really discuss de-booking of 17 Gorgon at that moment in time. What we 18 talked about was we should not compound the problem by adding more gas to a 19 20 stranded body of gas that's on the 21 books. 22 We also said we need to give 23 this matter more attention in the future, 24 but at this moment in time there is no 25 issue. 0178 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. What about subsequent to 3 January/February of 2000, and so the 4 time period I'm asking you about is, 5 let's say, middle to end of February 6 2000 through the end of your tenure as 7 head of strategic planning of EP, do 8 you recall any discussion concerning

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 109 of 200 9 whether the reserves in Gorgon should 10 be de-booked? 11 No, I -- I have to admit, as A. 12 far as I can remember, it lost its 13 brilliance on the radar screen because 14 there were other parts in the business 15 cycle that started to play a very 16 significant role. We had to get ready for the next planning cycle. The ARPR 17 18 was behind us. We had a meeting on the 31st. There were a couple of followup 19 20 items. And we didn't follow anything 21 up at that moment in time. 22 Q. Do you know who Sheila Graham is and what position she held at 23 that time? 24 25 A. I know Sheila Graham was 0179 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 working in Australia. 3 Q. Do you recall having any 4 communications with Sheila Graham 5 during this time period? 6 No direct communications. A. 7 Going back to the booking, О. 8 have you heard of the term FID? 9 Yes, I certainly know the A. 10 term FID. It stands for final 11 investment decision. 12 Q. Is that the last stage in the VAR process? 13 14 It is not part of the VAR A. 15 process. 16 **O**. It's separate and apart from 17 the VAR process then? 18 It has nothing to do with A. 19 the VAR process. FID is the moment in 20 time where the company decides we go 21 ahead with this project. FID in 22 general are material projects. It's 23 taken by the CMD. 24 And when the CMD makes that Q. 25 decision, are they also making the

file:/	///C /Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Depo			Dama 440 af 000	
Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 110 of 200 0180					
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	decision that they're going to invest				
3	the money, financial commitment into)			
4	the project?				
5	A. Again certainly at that				
6	moment in time we still had a very				
7	complex group structure. CMD could	1			
8	only say we consider this sound. It				
9	was the independent operating unit th	at			
10	then within its structure made the				
11	decision.				
12	Q. Okay. Do you know at the				
13	time that the Gorgon reserves were				
14	booked if the project had reached FII	D?			
15	A. There was no FID in place.				
16	Q. With regard to the gas in				
17	Gorgon, were there facilities in place	;			
18	to convert the gas into a form that				
19	could be sold to the market?				
20	A. The answer is no, there were				
21	no facilities in place.				
22	Q. Were there any plans to				
23	build such facilities at the time of				
24	the booking?				
25	A. There were notional plans				
018					
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP				
2	that we have this big resource, if we				
3	convert it to liquid hydrocarbons we				
4	can sell it, and that would require a				
5	facility where you could liquefy the				
6 7	natural gas, but there was nothing in				
7 °	place.				
8 9	Q. Was there anything in place				
9 10	at the time you gave the presentation to the ExCom?				
10					
12	A. No way, no. Even today there's still nothing in place.				
12	Q. Now, with regard to the				
13	decision not to withdrawn.				
15	With regard to your				
16	recommendation to the ExCom not to	o book			
10					

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 111 of 200 17 additional reserves in Gorgon, had you 18 discussed that recommendation with 19 Anton Barendregt? 20 MS. ASHTON: Before or 21 after, time? 22 MR. HABER: Before, before 23 the presentation. 24 The discussions on these Α. 25 issues with Anton Barendregt took place 0182 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 between Remco Aalbers and Anton 3 Barendregt. 4 Q. You didn't participate in 5 them? 6 A. I did not participate in 7 those discussions. So -- no, I didn't 8 participate. 9 **O**. Did Mr. Aalbers report to 10 you what he and Mr. Barendregt had discussed? 11 12 A. No doubt he mentioned it to 13 me occasionally, yes. 14 **O**. Did you ever have any 15 discussions with Mr. Barendregt post-January 31, 2000, about whether 16 17 the Gorgon booking should be de-booked? 18 A. No. I only remember one 19 meeting with Mr. Barendregt and that 20 was the Christmas lunch 1999 where we 21 were in a social gathering talking 22 about lots of things, but we didn't 23 talk about these issues. 24 Q. Now, what position did Mr. 25 Barendregt hold at the time of the 0183 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 meeting or the discussions between he 3 and Mr. Aalbers? 4 Barendregt was the internal A. 5 call it auditor of reserves in Shell. 6 Do you know who preceded Q. 7 him?

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 112 of 200 8 There were a number of A. 9 people who preceded him, Brummelkamp 10 was one, Ad De La Mar was one. But I 11 think the direct previous to him was 12 Brummelkamp, but again, that's history. 13 Do you know when Mr. О. 14 Barendregt started as the group 15 internal reserves auditor? 16 Not precisely. I remember A. 17 Anton working as a -- as a reservoir 18 engineer. He then retired. I think it 19 was early retirement. And then he was 20 hired back when there was this need for 21 him as a resource. And I think it was 22 somewhere 1998, 1999. I don't know 23 precisely. 24 Q. Have you ever heard of a 25 project in Australia called Sunrise? 0184 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Yes, but only recently. A. 3 How recently? **O**. 4 Last couple of month. A. 5 And why is it that you **O**. 6 learned about Sunrise recently? 7 Why is it I heard about it? A. 8 Q. Yes. I heard about it in my 9 A. 10 current role. In your position at EP you 11 0. had not heard about the Sunrise 12 13 project? 14 A. Not that I can recollect. 15 You should of course recognize that 16 there were hundreds of projects that 17 were part of the project portfolio, hundreds of projects that we had to 18 19 consider, compare, and I don't think it 20 is possible to remember each and every 21 one of those projects. So Sunrise I 22 honestly do not remember. 23 In your experience as head Q.

24 of strategic planning at EP, had Shell

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 113 of 200 25 de-booked any reserves? 0185 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 In the period that I was in A. 3 that function of strategy and planning 4 -- it's not strategy planning, I just 5 wanted to rectify that, as a matter of 6 fact, it was vice president, strategy, 7 planning and economics -- we did not de-book, to my knowledge, any reserves. 8 9 Was there a procedure that 0. 10 had to be followed in order to de-book 11 reserves? 12 A. I think that the procedure 13 had to go via the ARPR and then the 14 preparation of the submission to the 15 SEC where you change, where you 16 indicate what the changes are with 17 previous years. Is there a special 18 approval procedure? In those days 19 there was, as far as I know, no special 20 approval procedure. You relied on the 21 technical competence of the operating 22 units. I relied on the technical 23 competence of the view of Mr. Aalbers 24 and of course additional wisdom that we 25 could gain from people like Anton 0186 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Barendregt. 3 Would you say that it's --**O**. 4 that it was difficult to de-book 5 reserves while you were at EP? 6 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 7 I can only share with you my A. 8 own experience in de-booking reserves, 9 which occurred later when I was 10 director of the NAM, where I had to 11 de-book some numbers because the 12 volumes were simply misstated. And I 13 don't remember that that was a 14 difficult exercise. We looked at the 15 technical facts. We realized that

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 114 of 200 16 something was wrong, we adjusted that 17 and that was the end of it. 18 Do you think the size of the О. 19 volumes involved make a difference? MR. MORSE: Objection to 20 21 form. 22 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 23 Today, I'm talking 2006, it A. 24 definitely does. We have very clear 25 rules now who has the authority to do 0187 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 what when we talk about resource 3 volumes. In the period that we're discussing now, 1999/2000, as I said 4 5 before, reserves were not high on the 6 agenda. What was high on the agenda was production. What was high on the 7 8 agenda was strategic cost leadership. 9 What was high on the agenda was capital allocation. 10 11 This never came up during my 12 tenure as VP, so I simply cannot comment on it because it didn't happen. 13 14 Now, the rules you're О. 15 talking -- that you just talked about that are in place today, do you know 16 17 when they were implemented? 18 They were implemented in A. 19 2004. 20 Q. Do you know when in 2004? 21 I don't know the precise A. 22 date, but clearly after the fact that 23 Shell had to disclose that there were 24 issues with reserves. 25 Q. And that disclosure, are you 0188 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 referring to the disclosure in January 3 of 2004? 4 A. Yes. 5 For the rest of the **O**. proceedings I just may refer to that as 6

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 115 of 200 7 the announcement or the recategorization 8 announcement. Is that okay with you? 9 A. Yes. 10 **O**. So we're on the same page? 11 That's okay with me. A. 12 Okay. Other than --О. 13 withdrawn. 14 Do you know who succeeded 15 Mr. Aalbers in the position as group 16 reserves coordinator? 17 A. I believe it was Mr. Pay. 18 No, correct, let me correct that. 19 After Mr. Aalbers it was Mr. Leigh 20 Yaxley who was in that role for a 21 relatively short time. 22 Q. Do you know when Mr. Yaxley 23 started in that role? 24 A. Somewhere around September 25 2000. But it may have been August, it 0189 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 may have been October, but roughly that 3 period, Q3, Q4 2000. 4 Q. Do you recall discussing the 5 Gorgon issues with Mr. Yaxley? 6 No. I had some very general A. 7 discussions with Mr. Yaxley and I asked 8 Mr. Aalbers to do the in-depth briefing 9 with Mr. Yaxley. 10 You mentioned John Pay. Did Q. John Pay at some point in time become 11 12 the group reserves coordinator, to your 13 knowledge? A. I mentioned Mr. Pay, not his 14 15 first name. Thanks for reminding me 16 because I remember that. He became 17 reserves coordinator I think after 18 Yaxley. 19 Q. Do you recall having any 20 discussions with John Pay about the 21 issues in Gorgon that we've been discussing today? 22 23 There I can be very, very A.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 116 of 200 24 clear. I had never any discussions 25 with Mr. John Pay about Gorgon. I had 0190 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 never any discussions whatsoever with 3 Mr. John Pay until the discussion very 4 early in 2004 when I was managing 5 director of NAM. 6 Q. And do you recall what you 7 discussed in early 2004? 8 We discussed an issue around A. 9 Groningen Field, G-r-o-n-i-n-g-e-n. 10 Q. I know at some point during 11 this series of questions I will mispronounce it, so I will apologize. 12 That's fine. That's fine. 13 A. 14 You don't need to apologize. 15 О. What were the issues that you discussed about the Groningen 16 Field? 17 18 A. Okay, let me see if I can reconstruct it in my brain. Groningen 19 20 is a very large gas field in the Netherlands. NAM is a company jointly 21 22 owned by Shell and Exxon Mobil. 23 Groningen has a project called 24 Groningen long term project that is 25 refurbishing the current production 0191 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 locations of the Groningen Field which 3 date back to the early 1970s. Which of 4 course are no longer compliant with the 5 environmental legislation. 6 So in the mid-nineties it 7 was decided to refurbish all those 8 locations, modernize them, and at the 9 same time, where appropriate, install large compressor units because the 10 11 pressure in the Groningen Field was 12 slowly but certainly declining, so to prepare the Groningen Field for the 13 14 next phase, the next 30, 40 years.

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 117 of 200 15 Every year between 1998 and 16 2008 we would redo three clusters in 17 the Groningen Field. Now when I say 18 three clusters, you should have a 19 picture in your mind of a small 20 refinery, so big ticket items. This 21 meant that every year we would spend 22 something like 250 million Euros, 275, 23 \$300 million, on the Groningen Field. 24 When you make this type of investment, 25 you generally do unlock additional 0192 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 resources. So it had an impact on 3 reserves. 4 The Groningen reserves base 5 is very large. Doing this additional 6 work added to it. There had been 7 discussions with Exxon Mobil about 8 certain elements, and there was an 9 issue where Exxon Mobil said when you 10 do these clusters we don't think we 11 would like to book reserves. The other 12 owner of the company says but we would 13 like to book reserves. We had a 14 discussion about that. Exxon Mobil 15 said we will go ahead as well. And 16 then I got a phone call from Mr. Pay 17 asking me to undo the booking which in 18 itself was highly unnecessary because 19 NAM doesn't make reserves booking --20 bookings. So the discussion was about this issue. 21 22 Q. Were these bookings that you 23 said were undone, were they part of the 24 recategorization, do you know? 25 A. This was before the 0193 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 recategorization. 3 Q. Do you recall when these 4 were undone, these bookings were

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 118 of 200 6 There was no booking to be A. 7 undone. There was no booking to be 8 made. 9 **O**. Okay. 10 The reason I had to know was A. 11 that in my role as managing director I 12 had to talk to the board of NAM which 13 comprises Shell directors and Exxon 14 Mobil directors. There is no 15 unilateral decision possible within 16 NAM, only joint decisions. 17 So on behalf of one of the 18 shareholders, I had engaged the other 19 shareholder to convey to them the plans 20 that one shareholder wanted to book. 21 The other shareholder after a number of 22 discussions said, okay, we will do the 23 same. Then Shell called me to tell me 24 we are not going to book, please make 25 yourself very popular with your friends 0194 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 in Exxon Mobil by telling them that 3 they shouldn't book either. And 4 unfortunately they had already booked, 5 so I didn't make myself very popular. 6 Now, I thought you had said **O**. that the conversation you had with John 7 8 Pay was in 2004? 9 A. Correct. So what did you discuss 10 Q. 11 about Groningen Field in 2004 with Mr. 12 Pay? 13 A. Very simple. I was informed 14 that there was an issue brewing 15 regarding reserves. I was informed 16 that Shell against their earlier advice 17 to me were not going to make a booking. 18 So I was asked to inform Exxon Mobil of 19 that event, that's all. 20 Okay. Earlier you had О. 21 mentioned issues in Abu Dhabi and 22 they're in fact discussed on Page 5 of

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 119 of 200 23 the note, which is Exhibit 2. 24 A. Yes. 25 О. Do you recall what the 0195 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 issues with Abu Dhabi were? 3 A. I recall it and I read it 4 again now, and it's precisely as it 5 says in the note. So every year we had 6 a production forecast for Abu Dhabi 7 which indicated that the production 8 would grow. In reality, the production 9 never grew and that was because of the 10 **OPEC** constraints. 11 As a consequence of that, 12 the total amount of hydrocarbons that could be produced up to the license 13 14 expiry every year became less, unless 15 you had a very sudden increase. As that was unexpected, it 16 17 became clear that if the production 18 were not to increase, that we would not 19 be able to produce all the hydrocarbons 20 that we had on the books before the 21 license expiry in 2014. And that would 22 mean that it was an issue, and that's 23 the issue that is described on Page 5 24 of this note. 25 **O**. What are the OPEC 0196 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 constraints that is referenced on Page 3 5 in the note? A. I am not a specialist when 4 5 it comes to agreements that OPEC 6 countries make amongst themselves but 7 if I remember correctly, every member 8 of OPEC was allocated a certain amount of production in order that OPEC as a 9 10 whole through its around 30 percent 11 share of the world oil market could 12 have a significant impact on the oil 13 price. At this moment in time,

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 120 of 200 14 everyone was struggling to raise the 15 oil price. But I mean this is of 16 course a prolonged period and Abu Dhabi had always a cap on its production. 17 18 Why did Abu Dhabi always О. 19 have a cap on its production? Every OPEC member had that 20 A. 21 because they didn't want to have an oil 22 price around \$3 a barrel. 23 I walked into that one. Q. 24 I didn't notice was there. A. 25 **O**. Now the rest of this note 0197 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 talks about, and this note I'm 3 referring to the portion about Abu 4 Dhabi refers to a recommendation, and 5 can you describe what is meant in this 6 note with regard to the recommendation 7 that was being made to the ExCom? 8 Let me get this particular A. 9 -- precisely clear. You're still referring to Abu Dhabi? 10 Yes. 11 Q. 12 But the note says it's A. 13 recommended that we differentiate 14 between an expected forecast and a 15 proved forecast when estimating proved 16 reserves i.e. the recommendation is 17 that the proved reserves are in line 18 with the proved forecast. 19 Q. Was that recommendation 20 accepted by the ExCom? 21 A. No. 22 Q. During the presentation did 23 anyone, any member of the ExCom give 24 you a reason why the recommendation was 25 not being accepted? 0198 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 The recommendation was not A. 3 accepted because people were pretty

4 convinced that when 2014 would come the

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 121 of 200 5 license would not expire, it would be 6 extended, so that the volumes would 7 ultimately be produced. 8 Did anyone express a reason **O**. 9 for their feeling that the license 10 would not expire in 2014? 11 In general, when you have a A. 12 license and you reach the end of that 13 license period, most of the cases the 14 license is extended. So you renegotiate the license, mostly -- most 15 16 often a couple of years before, because 17 this takes time. Terms and conditions 18 may vary somewhat, but normally the 19 license are extended. So the 20 expectation within Shell was the Abu 21 Dhabi license would be extended. Is 22 that a guarantee? No. 23 Prior to January 2000, had **O**. the license in Abu Dhabi been extended? 24 25 A. I don't know. I don't know. 0199 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. Do you know if the license 3 was extended in Abu Dhabi? 4 A. It's not yet 2014. 5 **O**. Fair enough. But as you 6 just testified, that these things start 7 earlier than the expiration date. Just 8 let me ask it a little differently 9 then. Do you know if work has started 10 on extending the license in Abu Dhabi? 11 A. Yes, work has started. Engagements have taken place. 12 Now, earlier we were talking 13 Q. 14 about, a little bit about the Athabasca 15 mining reserves and the reserves in 16 Iran. 17 A. Yes. 18 О. Let's address the issue in 19 Iran for a moment. What was the issue? 20 The issue was very simple: A. 21 How do you deal with volumes that you

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 122 of 200 22 produce on the basis of an operating 23 service agreement. So the deal in Iran 24 is relatively straightforward. You 25 agree with the host government that you 0200 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 will execute certain works, the works 3 of which will lead to the production in this case of hydrocarbons of the 4 5 Sowroosh/Nowroosh Fields. You get paid for this work, but you don't get paid 6 7 in money, you get paid in barrels. So 8 you make a commitment you will drill 9 wells, you will install production facilities and you will produce 10 hydrocarbons. 11 12 You will do that in such a way, or you have a deal in such a way 13 14 that you get your investment back, plus 15 interest on the investment, plus an inflation correction, plus a certain 16 return on capital that you as a company 17 18 require. 19 And then every year or every 20 quarter or every month depending on the 21 contract, the amount that you have 22 produced at the prevailing oil price at that moment in time, will be paid to 23 24 you in liquid hydrocarbons. So in that 25 way, Iran gets a development of very 0201 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 difficult offshore fields, Nowroosh and 3 Sowroosh, without having to invest any of its own money. After a certain 4 5 period all the equipment and 6 installations are theirs, and they paid 7 in hydrocarbons. 8 From where we are sitting, 9 this means we make an investment, we 10 operate the investment, we get barrels. 11 Which is not different from any other 12 operation we do. We have equity, we

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 123 of 200 13 invest, we drill wells, we install production facilities and we have 14 15 barrels that we sell. At the end of 16 the day, it's barrels times time that 17 is a volume, and this is the volume 18 that you could say this is no different 19 from any other volume so you can maybe 20 book this as reserves. 21 So in essence then there was **O**. 22 a dispute over who owned the reserves? 23 MR. MORSE: That's not what 24 he said. Objection to form. 25 There was no dispute, I A. 0202 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 didn't even use words like that. 3 Q. Okay. 4 A. There is an operating 5 agreement. The operating agreement says you will be paid in barrels. So 6 7 you have a process where you invest money and you get barrels, which is no 8 9 different from any other oil field development. The difference being that 10 11 according to Iranian law a foreign 12 company can't have reserves in Iran. 13 So certainly we did not want to upset 14 the Iranian host government by putting 15 Iranian volumes on our books unless we got special permission. At that moment 16 in time we did not know whether we 17 18 would be granted permission to put 19 these volumes on the books. 20 So that was the issue. 21 Q. In the note these reserves 22 are referred to as pseudo reserves. 23 A. Mm-hmm. 24 О. Why is that? 25 A. Because we -- we couldn't 0203 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 call them reserves at that moment in 3 time because we did not yet know what

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 124 of 200 4 the outcome would be. So we labeled it 5 with a special flag. 6 O. And what was the 7 recommendation that you made to the 8 ExCom with regard to the reserves in 9 Iran? 10 A. I think the recommendation 11 was that we couldn't book them yet, but 12 that we would show them when we 13 disclosed the business results to the 14 external world. So we will count them 15 as resources, as proved resources 16 because we had a contract and 17 everything else. 18 We applied the same 19 technical diligence to calculate the volumes as with normal, quote, unquote, 20 21 volumes, so we also said we can 22 disclose them in the same manner. 23 О. Was the recommendation 24 accepted by the ExCom? 25 A. To my knowledge, the 0204 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 recommendation was accepted, so we did 3 not book it as reserves in the SEC 4 submission, but we disclosed the 5 volumes to the external market. And I 6 think you have an obligation to do so. 7 Not disclosing volumes of this order of 8 magnitude, of this order of associated 9 capital investment would mean that you 10 understate your business results to the financial community, and of course you 11 12 cannot do that. 13 So if you cannot book them 14 under the standard prevailing SEC 15 guidelines, there must be another way that you share with the financial 16 17 market that you have acquired this 18 resource. 19 Other than the SEC О. 20 submission, do you know if it was

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 125 of 200 21 disclosed in a press release? 22 It was certainly disclosed A. 23 in a press release. That's the idea. 24 And do you --**O**. 25 Tell the financial market A. 0205 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 that you've done very good business. 3 Q. And in a press release it 4 was disclosed as a resource as opposed 5 to proved reserves? A. Absolutely. It's good 6 business, you have to tell the 7 8 financial community that you have 9 achieved this business. You can't 10 understate. In the chart below, if you 11 **O**. 12 look on Page 3. 13 A. Page 3, yes. That chart shows various 14 0. 15 replacement ratios, and one of them, if I understand it correctly, would 16 include or both of them include the 17 18 reserves from Iran. Would that be the 19 one on the far right? 20 You're referring to the A. 21 matrix at the bottom of Page 3? 22 Q. Yes. 23 A. Where indeed the column to 24 the far right reflects what the 25 replacement ratio of resources is if we 0206 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 include on top of the SEC compliant 3 volumes the Athabasca Oil Sands and 4 Iran. 5 **O**. Now, if you look at this 6 matrix, on the column on the far left, which is initial submission excluding 7 8 ADJ. What is that? 9 A. Excluding adjustments. Adjustments, okay. The 10 **O**. 11 total replacement ratio says 56

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 126 of 200 12 percent. 13 A. Mm-hmm. 14 This figure differs from the Q. 15 37 percent that appears earlier in the 16 note. 17 Mm-hmm. A. 18 Q. Why is that? 19 Because the initial A. 20 submission contained elements of which 21 the reserves coordinator said this is 22 not acceptable, this is not compliant 23 with the guidelines, we have to make adjustments to make it compliant. 24 25 And those adjustments **O**. 0207 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 resulted in a higher reserves replacement ratio? 3 4 No, in a lower. A. In a lower. Oh, okay, I'm 5 О. 6 sorry, that gets you to the 37 percent? 7 The operating units came in A. 8 which is this level. We made a number 9 of corrections, and we ended -- we 10 ended up at this level. This was the SEC compliant bit. Then you add the 11 12 Athabasca Oil Sands and then you add 13 the Iran Sowroosh/Nowroosh for the 14 volumes. 15 О. And the column in the middle that says excluding A and D, that's 16 17 excluding acquisitions and divestments? 18 In this particular case A. 19 excluding divestments. 20 Okay. There were no Q. 21 acquisitions during that time period? 22 There may have been small A. 23 acquisitions, but the point being is that the RRR numbers go up and they 24 25 normally go up when you acquire. They 0208 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 don't go up when you divest. You sell

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 127 of 200 3 part of your resource base and your RRR 4 goes down. 5 Do you know what RRR was **O**. 6 reported to the financial community 7 without the Iranian reserves and the 8 Athabasca Oil Sands? MR. MORSE: Objection to 9 10 form. 11 A. I don't even think you can 12 answer that. There was a resource 13 replacement ratio mentioned in the 14 external communication. 15 Do you recall what that Q. figure was? 16 17 Somewhere around 100 A. percent, taking Iran and the oil sands 18 19 into account. 20 Q. But not taking it into 21 account do you recall the number? 22 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 23 That wasn't quoted, so A. 24 that's irrelevant, in my opinion at 25 least. 0209 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Q. Okay. Now another one of 3 the issues that you mentioned and which appears in the note is Nigeria SPDC. 4 5 A. Mm-hmm. 6 Q. Do you recall what the 7 issues were with regard to SPDC? 8 I most certainly do. A. 9 Q. And can you tell us what 10 those issues were? 11 The issues in Nigeria were A. fairly straightforward. As of 1990, 12 13 SPDC had submitted a business plan that 14 proved the significant -- sorry, not proved that -- that promised a 15 16 significant increase in production 17 level. However, for a number of 18 reasons the company never succeeded in 19 attaining these production levels.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/11140 frplatenkamp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 File

Filed 10/10/2007

Page 128 of 200

- 20 Then that means that the volumes that
- 21 you can produce again before license
- 22 expiry become more difficult to
- 23 produce, or you really must achieve a
- 24 very, very, very significant increase
- 25 in production.
- 0210 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 And around the year 1999 it 3 became clear that in order to produce 4 the reserves on the books of SPDC, you 5 needed to lift the production up to 6 levels on the 100 percent base for SPDC 7 up to something like 1400 barrels per 8 day, whereas they were actually producing below a million barrels per 9 10 day. 11 On top of that SPDC said, 12 but we can book additional volumes, and 13 our recommendation was given the fact 14 that what you already have on the books 15 will be extremely difficult to produce 16 within the license period, we don't think it is prudent to add additional 17 18 volumes. Our recommendation is to 19 freeze the currently booked volumes in 20 Nigeria at the current level, work as 21 hard as we can with SPDC to see if we 22 can increase the production level and 23 start working on the license issue. 24 Historically, had SPDC been Q. 25 able to reach the production levels 0211 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 that it was forecasting in its business 3 plan? 4 A. I can only look back to 5 1990, and they have never been able 6 since 1990 to deliver on the business 7 plan. 8 Did you ever refer to their Q.
- 9 production forecasts as ridiculous?
 10 MS. ASHTON: Objection.

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 129 of 200 11 I may have referred to their A. 12 production forecast in various -- in 13 various ways depending on the nature of 14 the discussion. 15 Is ridiculous one of the Q. 16 ways? 17 Again, that depends on the A. 18 people in the room, the nationality of 19 the people in the room. When, for 20 instance, Remco Aalbers and I talk, 21 talked, we would do that in our mother 22 tongue, which is Dutch, and we use 23 words that when you translate them 24 literally into English don't often make 25 sense or get a completely different 0212 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 meaning. So you can easily get it out 3 of context. Q. During your presentation in 4 5 January of 2000 to the ExCom, did you express the view that SPDC's production 6 7 forecasts were not realistic? 8 I expressed the view that it A. was very unlikely that SPDC would ever 9 10 attain a production level that would 11 warrant a further booking of reserves. 12 It was also clear from the 13 business plan of SPDC that we needed to 14 do work with SPDC to get a better 15 business plan for SPDC for the next 16 business cycle. 17 О. Did you communicate that to 18 the ExCom as well? 19 A. I did. I don't remember 20 exactly when I made the commitment, but 21 I think it was around that time, that I 22 would personally travel to Nigeria and 23 spend time with the management team of 24 SPDC and the planning group of SPDC to make sure that the business plan 25 0213 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 130 of 200 2 submission for the next business plan 3 would be healthy. 4 Q. And did you in fact go to 5 Nigeria for that purpose? 6 A. I did. In May 2000 I 7 visited Nigeria and we made significant 8 adjustments to their business plan. 9 Now who did you meet with? Q. 10 I met amongst others with A. 11 Steve Ratcliffe who was at that moment 12 in time the leader of the planning 13 group in Nigeria. And a number of his 14 subordinates. 15 How long were you in Q. 16 Nigeria? 17 A. I was in Nigeria for about a 18 week. 19 О. You say that you had made 20 significant changes. Can you elaborate 21 a little bit further? 22 One of the issues that we A. 23 were dealing with was social unrest in Nigeria, and the ability to get 24 25 drilling rigs and barges and work over 0214 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 rigs into the delta area, the swamp 3 area. And SPDC for reasons unbeknownst 4 to me was always very optimistic when 5 it came to dealing with social unrest. 6 The assumption was it's here today, but 7 tomorrow we can go back to work. 8 And the adjustment that I 9 made that year was that I did not 10 believe they would get back to work. 11 And I think I subtracted 25 percent of 12 the promised forecast for the first 13 couple of years. Q. Was that something that Mr. 14 15 Ratcliffe had agreed to? 16 A. It was the other way around. I decided with myself this is what 17 18 needs to be done. I told him to do

file	:///C /Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/			
19	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH that.	Document 362	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 131 of 200
20	Q. And what was his reaction	n?		
21	A. That he would do so.			
22	Q. Okay. Did he give you a	ıv		
23	challenge, any push-back to what	•		
24	were telling him needed to be don	•		
25	A. Not really. I mean again,			
021				
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP			
2	you look to gather the facts, togeth	ner		
3	you draw a conclusion, you decide			
4	is the decision, this is how we're			
5	going to do it. So make sure that	your		
6	submission is in line with what we			
7	just discussed.			
8	Q. Other than making			
9	adjustments with regard to address	sing		
10	the civil unrest, what other change	es		
11	did you recommend and impleme	nt?		
12	A. We talked about the			
13	production forecast and their abili	ity		
14	to influence the production foreca	ist.		
15	That's what we talked about in Ma	ay.		
16	Q. When you say their ability	У		
17	to influence the production foreca	ıst,		
18	what do you mean?			
19	A. Their ability to get			
20	drilling rigs into the area to drill			
21	additional wells, their ability to ge	et		
22	production facilities up and running	-		
23	their ability to repair damage that	had		
24	been done, etcetera.			
25	Q. Do you recall having any			
021				
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP			
2	discussions with Mr. Ratcliffe	_		
3	concerning the ability to staff SPD			
4	with technically competent people	?		
5	A. That was not an issue at			
6	that time.	0		
7	Q. Was it an issue at any time	e?		
8	A. It has recently been an			
9	issue in the last couple of years. It	t		

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 132 of 200 10 has always been part of an issue. It's not precisely a very pleasant area to 11 12 work for many people. So you have to 13 have an attractive employee value 14 proposition to attract people to 15 Nigeria. 16 But at that moment in time, 17 there were no indications that we did 18 not have sufficient competent staff in 19 Nigeria. 20 Q. Can you think of any other changes that you made to SPDC's way of 21 22 preparing their business plan? 23 We may have discussed a A. 24 number of details relating to particular field or particular assets. 25 0217 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 The most important bit is that we 3 agreed on a level of adjustment 4 reflecting the down time of the 5 production facilities and the wells, 6 reflecting the social unrest. 7 Q. Okay. 8 And that was a pretty A. 9 sizable adjustment. 10 Q. Now, you also mentioned a 11 little bit earlier about license expiry 12 and addressing that issue. Can you be 13 a little more specific about what 14 you're referring to there? 15 There are -- there were a A. number of different areas that had 16 17 different terms and conditions in 18 Nigeria. There was the 2019 license that was definitely coming. We needed 19 20 to do something there. 21 And I think that discussions 22 were planning, were being planned to 23 address the issues in -- what was it 24 called? -- I think the joint 25 development area. 0218

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 133 of 200 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 What is the joint **Q**. 3 development area? 4 A. An area where we worked 5 together with -- let me think because 6 maybe my memory is now playing tricks 7 on me. I'm mistaken. The joint 8 development area is an area somewhere 9 else. 10 Nigeria is -- the license 11 expiry is 2019. There's always an 12 issue regarding funding. This is what 13 SPDC wants to do, this is what the 14 country is willing to participate. So 15 there's always that tension. 16 Certain arrangements can be or were made whereby you could increase 17 18 your entitlement, but the main item 19 here is 2019 the license expires, 20 current production levels are not high 21 enough to produce the volume on the 22 books. 23 О. Were there any attempts at that point in time in January 2000 or 24 25 so to address the license expiry issue 0219 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 such as extend the license? 3 A. At that moment in time, 4 again, the expectation was that we could sort out license issues in 5 6 Nigeria and that as a matter of fact, 7 we would do that relatively early. 8 MS. ASHTON: Jeff, I don't 9 know what your plans are but we've been 10 going for some time, if we're going to finish maybe very soon, we can finish, 11 12 but if we're going to go till five we 13 should take a break. 14 MR. HABER: That's fine. I 15 honestly figured we'd just be done with SPDC. 16 17 MS. ASHTON: How much longer

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txtCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 134 of 200 18 do you have? 19 MR. HABER: It's probably 20 going to be another 15, 20 minutes, so 21 if you want to take a quick break, 22 that's fine. 23 MS. ASHTON: I think it 24 would be good to take a break. 25 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We'll 0220 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 go off the record at 4:16, tape 3. 3 (A recess was taken.) 4 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Back on 5 the record, it's 4:30, this is tape 3. 6 Q. Mr. Platenkamp, right before 7 we left we were talking about 8 consideration of sorting out issues 9 with regard to license expiry concerns. 10 My question to you is do you know if 11 anyone had sought legal advice with 12 regard to whether the license could be 13 extended in SPDC? 14 MS. ASHTON: You're talking 15 now about the time frame January 2000? 16 MR. HABER: That's right. 17 No, I -- I was not aware of A. 18 that. 19 Q. Subsequent to January of 20 2000, during your tenure in EP, do you 21 know if legal advice was sought to 22 address the concerns with regard to the 23 license expiry in SPDC? 24 Again, commonsense held it A. 25 that this license was a license that 0221 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 would be expired. Sorry, that this was 3 a license that would be extended. 4 Whether or not we were looking for 5 legal advice, I honestly don't know. 6 Q. With regard to the 7 recommendation that you made to the 8 ExCom, what exactly did you recommend

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 135 of 200 9 to the ExCom? 10 A. I recommended to the ExCom 11 not to book additional volumes for 12 SPDC. I recommended to freeze the 13 volumes as we had them, and that 14 recommendation was accepted. 15 Now this freeze subsequent **O**. 16 to the meeting, have you heard it being 17 referred to as a moratorium on 18 bookings? 19 I haven't heard it as such, A. 20 but that wouldn't surprise me because 21 the word moratorium is a word that 22 occasionally occurs in the vocabulary 23 of Shell people. 24 Q. Now, at the time that you 25 made the recommendation to the ExCom, 0222 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 was there also a discussion, and let's 3 start prior to the meeting, with your 4 staff about whether the reserves in 5 SPDC should be de-booked? 6 We of course discussed a few Α 7 times or expressed a few times amongst 8 each other the concerns about the 9 current production level, the required 10 production level, and what that meant 11 for producing the volume at the books 12 before 2019, but we were also convinced 13 that you could extend the license and 14 that in due course these volumes would 15 be recoverable. 16 Q. Under Shell's guidelines 17 that were applicable at the time, was 18 de-booking required? 19 I think the guidelines were A. 20 pretty clear. Volumes beyond the license expiry were not volumes you 21 22 could carry. Whether the guidelines 23 say when you have already material on 24 the books and it becomes clearer that 25 maybe you cannot produce them, you have

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 136 of 200 0223 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 to make an immediate de-booking, that's 3 not in the guidelines. 2019 is still a 4 long way off. 5 Q. Do you recall what the 6 position of Mr. Aalbers was with regard 7 to whether a de-booking was a course of 8 action that should be considered? 9 A. As I just mentioned, we had 10 a discussion at some stage. We 11 expressed concerns. I don't remember a 12 formal position. The only formal 13 position we took is the position that's 14 in the note. Let's not compound an 15 issue. This is clearly something that we need to monitor carefully, but we 16 17 did not make, I repeat that, a 18 recommendation to de-book. 19 О. Was there a discussion with 20 Mr. Aalbers that if the production did 21 not increase over a certain period of 22 time that a de-booking would be 23 justifiable? 24 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 25 Α. There are two assumptions. 0224 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 One is production does not increase, 3 and the second is there will be no 4 extension of the license. If 5 production does not agree -- does not 6 increase, but you extend the license in 7 the next couple of years, there is no 8 reason to de-book. The expectation was 9 that we needed to monitor this, we 10 needed to take steps to make sure that 11 timely we could extend the license 12 period. But we did not see any reason 13 to say now we have to de-book. 14 License periods come up 15 every so often everywhere. There are 16 very few countries that I know where

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 137 of 200 17 you have a license for eternity. The 18 exception being the Netherlands where 19 I'm from, we have an interminate -- or 20 whatever the word is, everlasting 21 license in the Groningen Field. 22 With regard to the issues 0. 23 concerning license expiry and 24 production, do you recall having discussions with Mr. Barendregt? 25 0225 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. No. The only discussion 3 that I remember having with Mr. 4 Barendregt is at the Christmas lunch 5 1999. I don't remember a formal 6 discussion with Anton. Again, 7 discussions were held with Remco. 8 О. At the time you made the 9 recommendation to the ExCom, was there 10 any reaction by any of the members to the recommendation? 11 12 A. Not to book additional 13 volume? 14 Q. Yes. 15 My recollection is that the A. prudency of not booking additional 16 17 volumes was recognized. Do you recall any member in 18 О. 19 particular speaking on the subject? 20 No. No. A. 21 Q. Do you recall if Phil Watts 22 had said anything on the issue? 23 A. No, I honestly don't 24 remember. That's in that period where 25 I was a little bit in this automatic 0226 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 mode, and no. 3 О. Did Mr. Ratcliffe support 4 your recommendation to implement a 5 freeze on additional bookings? 6 I think you have to ask Mr. A. 7 Ratcliffe. It never came up. I mean I

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 138 of 200 8 talked to Ratcliffe half a year later. 9 This issue never came up with him. 10 Okay. Did you have any 0. discussions with Shell's external 11 12 auditors about your recommendation to 13 freeze additional bookings? 14 A. No, I did not. 15 MR. HABER: Let's mark this 16 as an exhibit. 17 (Platenkamp Exhibit 4 18 for identification, Bates stamped RJW 19 00830060 through RJW 00830078.) 20 MR. HABER: For the record, 21 we've just marked as Platenkamp Exhibit 4 a multipage document. The first page 22 23 of the document is an email from Remco 24 Aalbers to Frits Eulderink with a cc to 25 Aidan McKay and Mr. Platenkamp. It's 0227 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 dated December 21, 1999, and then 3 behind the document are a bunch of 4 PowerPoint slides. The Bates range is 5 RJW 00830060 through RJW 00830078. 6 Mr. Platenkamp, have you Q. 7 seen this document before? 8 Yes, I've seen this document A. 9 before. 10 **O**. Have you seen the slides 11 that appear after the email? 12 A. Yes. 13 Q. Do you know who prepared the slides? 14 15 A. Remco Aalbers did. 16 Do you recall discussing any Q. of the slides with him at or about the 17 time they were prepared? 18 19 Yes, I did. I don't recall A. 20 discussing every individual slide, but 21 I certainly remember discussing a 22 number of slides. 23 Is there any slide here that О. 24 you do recall discussing?

file	///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt	
25	Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 139 of 200 A. Well, in particular, the	
022		
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP	
2	last slide is a slide that we discussed	
3	at various times.	
4	Q. And what is and this is	
5	on the page that ends 78?	
6	A. Indeed.	
7	Q. What does this slide show?	
8	A. This slide shows on the	
9	vertical access the Shell share of the	
10	total production of SPDC, and on the	
11	horizontal access it shows calendar	
12	years. There's a vertical line at the	
13	year 2000. Everything to the left of	
14	that vertical line is historical. So	
15	that's labeled actual production which	
16	is the dark black line with the black	
17	diamonds. Superimposed on that line	
18	are the various business plan forecasts	
19	that had been made in the period before	
20	the year 2000.	
21	Unfortunately, the slide	
22	that I have here is not in color, so	
23	not everything is pretty clear, but	
24	nevertheless I think it can be seen	
25	that all of the business planning	
022	9	
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP	
2	forecasts since 1990, with the	
3	exception maybe of what happened in	
4	1991 and 1992, fell short of the mark.	
5	Then if you turn to the	
6	right you look into the future if you	
7	measure the time from the year 2000	
8	onwards.	
9	There are a number of	
10	important elements on this slide. If	
11	the production were never to increase	
12	beyond the level of the end of 1999,	
13	the total amount of reserves will be	
14	limited to I believe 238, and the	
15	production level will be 700,000	

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplatenkamp.txt to the set of the set ofCase 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 140 of 200 16 barrels per day for SPDC in total and 17 about 200,000 barrels per day Shell's 18 share. 19 There are a number of 20 tranches going up to a thousand, or a 21 million barrels per day, 1.2 million, 1.4, 1.6 million barrels per day as 22 23 possible scenarios for SPDC in its 24 totality. And every tranche, if you 25 can achieve that, will add the 0230 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 possibility to produce a larger share 3 in terms of volumes. 4 So taking, or achieving the 5 one million barrels per day would add 6 86 million, the 1.2 million barrels per 7 day would add 49 and at 42, 35 and so 8 on. 9 It also shows a production 10 forecast that goes up to the Shell 11 share of 750,000 barrels per day and 12 that was a production forecast delivered by SPDC. And that production 13 14 forecast was regarded as absolutely 15 unattainable. So this is a -- this is a 16 17 picture that very clearly demonstrates 18 that looking forward from the year 19 2000, looking backwards, we had to 20 think carefully about what to do with 21 the SPDC volumes and activity levels to 22 make those volumes reality. 23 Q. The portion on the right of 24 the line, the shaded area says 35 25 million cubic meters shallow offshore? 0231 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 A. Yes. 3 What does that represent? Q. 4 That represents a volume of Α. 5 39 million shallow offshore volumes, so 6 volumes where you have to install

file:///C//Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111406rplatenkamp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 141 of 200 production facilities offshore, but in 7 8 so-called shallow bed of the offshore. 9 So it's not Nigeria deepwater, but it's 10 shallow offshore. 11 O. Were there facilities in 12 place at the time? And by that I mean the production facilities. 13 14 It's getting late, and I A. 15 must admit at this moment in time I 16 don't precisely remember whether that development had been completed already 17 18 or not. 19 MR. FERRARA: Well, look, it 20 is nearly 4:45, I can tell the witness is stalled on this point. Perhaps this 21 22 is a good opportunity for us to break, 23 he can reflect on that question over the course of the evening and we can 24 25 commence tomorrow morning with the 0232 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 examination. I think when you travel 3 on multiple time zones you need to take 4 a little more of a rest to be fresh on 5 these complicated issues. So perhaps 6 with your concurrence we can adjourn 7 this now until tomorrow morning. 8 THE WITNESS: Yes, I would 9 -- yes, I would commit the act of 10 guessing because my -- my internal data 11 bank is currently empty. 12 MR. HABER: I have no problem starting up again tomorrow 13 14 morning at 10. 15 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry, 16 it's empty. MR. HABER: That's okay. 17 18 19 (Continued on following page.) 20 21 22

23

file	e:///C /Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/De Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH			Dage 142 of 200
24	Case 3.04-00-00374-JAF-JJH	Document 302	Filed 10/10/2007	Page 142 of 200
25				
023	33			
1	ROELOF PLATENKAMP			
2	THE VIDEO OPERATOR:	We'll		
3	go off the record. It's 4:47 and this			
4	is the end of tape number 3.			
5	(Time noted: 4:47 p.m.)			
6				
7				
8				
9	ROELOF PLATENKAMP			
10				
11	Subscribed and sworn to before me			
12	this day of, 2006.			
13				
14				
15	NOTARY PUBLIC			
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				
21				
22				
23				
24				
25_{02}	24			
023	54			
1 2	STATE OF NEW YORK) Pg	of Das		
2 3	-	01rgs		
	ss: COUNTY OF NEW YORK)			
	I wish to make the following change	TAS		
	for the following reasons:	303,		
	PAGE LINE			
8	CHANGE:			
9	REASON:			
	CHANGE:			
11	REASON:			
	CHANGE:			
13	REASON:			
14				

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 143 of 200 15 **REASON**: CHANGE: _____ 16 17 **REASON:** _____ 18 CHANGE: _____ 19 **REASON:** CHANGE: _____ 20 21 **REASON:** 22 CHANGE: _____ 23 **REASON**: _____ 24 CHANGE: _____ **REASON:** 25 0235 1 2 CERTIFICATE 3 STATE OF NEW YORK) : ss. 4 COUNTY OF NEW YORK) 5 I, GAIL F. SCHORR, a Certified 6 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 7 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 8 the State of New York, do hereby certify: 9 That ROELOF PLATENKAMP, the 10 witness whose deposition is hereinbefore set 11 forth, was duly sworn by me and that such deposition is a true record of the testimony 12 13 given by the witness. 14 I further certify that I am not related to any of the parties to this action 15 by blood or marriage, and that I am in no 16 17 way interested in the outcome of this 18 matter. 19 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have 20 hereunto set my hand this _____ day of 21 _____, 2006. 22 23 24 25 GAIL F. SCHORR, C.S.R., C.R.R. 0236 1 EXHIBITS 2 3 DESCRIPTION PAGE LINE 4 (Platenkamp Exhibit 1 for 58 23

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111406 rplaten kamp.txt

Filed 10/10/2007 Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Page 144 of 200 5 identification, Bates stamped V 00101964 through V 6 00101973 and OM 000113 7 8 through OM 000122.) 9 9 (Platenkamp Exhibit 2 for 119

- 10 identification, Bates
- 11 stamped V 00100428 through V
- 12 00100445 and GRA 000053
- 13 through GRA 000070.)
- 14 (Platenkamp Exhibit 3 for 119 13
- 15 identification, Bates
- 16 stamped V 00022928 through V
- 17 00022946 and DB 03690
- 18 through DB 03708.)
- 19 (Platenkamp Exhibit 4 for 226 17
- 20 identification, Bates
- 21 stamped RJW 00830060 through
- 22 RJW 00830078.)
- 23
- 24
- 25

 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY Civ. No. 04-3749 (JAP) (Consolidated Cases) Hon. Joel A. Pisano IN RE ROYAL DUTCH/SHELL TRANSPORT SECURITIES LITIGATION Movember 15, 2006 10:07 a.m. Continued videotaped deposition of ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and Notary Public within and for the State of New York. BERNSTEIN, LIEBHARD & LIFSHITZ, LLP 	023	37
 DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY Civ. No. 04-3749 (JAP) (Consolidated Cases) Hon. Joel A. Pisano IN RE ROYAL DUTCH/SHELL TRANSPORT SECURITIES LITIGATION Movember 15, 2006 10:07 a.m. Continued videotaped deposition of ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and Notary Public within and for the State of New York. 2 A P P E A R A N C E S: 	1	
(Consolidated Cases) 4 Hon. Joel A. Pisano 	2	
(Consolidated Cases) 4 Hon. Joel A. Pisano 	3	Civ. No. 04-3749 (JAP)
 4 Hon. Joel A. Pisano 	_	
 IN RE ROYAL DUTCH/SHELL TRANSPORT SECURITIES LITIGATION SECURITIES LITIGATION Movember 15, 2006 10:07 a.m. Continued videotaped deposition of ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and Notary Public within and for the State of New York. the State of New York. A P P E A R A N C E S: 	4	
 5 IN RE ROYAL DUTCH/SHELL TRANSPORT SECURITIES LITIGATION 6x 7 November 15, 2006 8 10:07 a.m. 9 10 Continued videotaped deposition of 11 ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead 12 Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 A P P E A R A N C E S: 	•	
SECURITIES LITIGATION 6	5	
 Movember 15, 2006 10:07 a.m. Continued videotaped deposition of ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and Notary Public within and for the State of New York. 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 A P P E A R A N C E S: 	U	
 November 15, 2006 10:07 a.m. Continued videotaped deposition of ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and Notary Public within and for the State of New York. 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 A P P E A R A N C E S: 	6	
November 15, 2006810:07 a.m.910Continued videotaped deposition of11ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead12Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices13of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP,14125 West 55th Street, New York, New York,15before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified16Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime17Reporter and Notary Public within and for18the State of New York.192021222324250238122A P P E A R A N C E S:		**
 8 10:07 a.m. 9 10 Continued videotaped deposition of 11 ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead 12 Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 	,	November 15, 2006
 10:07 a.m. Continued videotaped deposition of ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter and Notary Public within and for the State of New York. 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 	8	1000ember 15, 2000
 9 10 Continued videotaped deposition of 11 ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead 12 Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 	0	10.07 a m
 10 Continued videotaped deposition of 11 ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead 12 Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 	9	10.07 d.m.
 11 ROELOF PLATENKAMP, taken by the Lead 12 Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 		Continued videotaned deposition of
 12 Plaintiff and the Class, at the offices 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 	-	
 13 of LeBoeuf, Lamb, Greene & MacRae LLP, 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 		•
 14 125 West 55th Street, New York, New York, 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 		
 15 before Gail F. Schorr, a Certified 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 	-	, , ,
 16 Shorthand Reporter, Certified Realtime 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 		
 17 Reporter and Notary Public within and for 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 		
 18 the State of New York. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES: 		
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:		
20 21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:	-	the State of New Tork.
21 22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:	-	
22 23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:		
23 24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:		
24 25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:		
25 0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:	-	
0238 1 2 APPEARANCES:		
1 2 A P P E A R A N C E S:	-	38
2 A P P E A R A N C E S:		
		APPEARANCES:
5 DERIOTEIR, EIEDITRIC & EII STITZ, EEI	_	
Attorneys for the Lead Plaintiff in the	5	
4 Class	4	-
10 East 40th Street	Ē	
5 New York, New York 10016	5	
6 BY: JEFFREY M. HABER, ESQ.		
-and-	0	_

```
file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt
          Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH
                                    Document 362
                                                     Filed 10/10/2007 Page 146 of 200
7
      DAVID J. WELCH, ESQ.
8
9
  LEBOEUF, LAMB, GREENE & MACRAE, LLP
  Attorneys for Royal Dutch/Shell
10
       1875 Connecticut Avenue, Northwest
      Suite 1200
11
       Washington, D.C. 20009
12
   BY: ANN M. ASHTON, ESQ.
     RALPH C. FERRARA, ESQ.
13
        -and-
      TANYA J. DMITRONOW, ESQ.
14
        -AND-
15
     EARL D. WEED, ESQ.
16
      Senior Counsel
     Shell Oil, Inc.
17
         910 Louisiana - 48th Floor
        Houston, Texas 77002
18
19
  HUGHES, HUBBARD & REED, LLP
20 Attorneys for Pricewaterhousecoopers LLP
      One Battery Park Plaza
       New York, New York 10004-1482
21
         SAVVAS A. FOUKAS, ESQ.
22
   BY:
23
24
25
0239
1
2
  A P P E A R A N C E S (Continued):
3
  HOGAN & HARTSON, LLP
  Attorneys for KPMG Accountants N.V.
      875 Third Avenue
4
      New York, New York 10022
5
  BY:
        TRACEY A. TISKA, ESQ.
6
7
  FOLEY & LARDNER, LLP
  Attorneys for Judith Boynton
8
      777 East Wisconsin Avenue
```

```
file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt
          Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH
                                     Document 362
                                                       Filed 10/10/2007 Page 147 of 200
9
      Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202-5306
10
   BY: NANCY J. SENNETT, ESQ.
11
12
   MAYER, BROWN, ROWE & MAW, LLP
  Attorneys for Sir Philip Watts
13
        1909 K Street, Northwest
      Washington, D.C. 20006-1101
14
  BY:
        JOSEPH I. GOLDSTEIN, ESQ.
         -and-
15
      ADRIAEN M. MORSE, JR., ESQ.
16
17
   ALSO PRESENT:
   NICO MINERVA
18
  Grant & Eisenhofer
19
  CHRISTINE MARTINEZ, Legal Assistant
20 Bernstein Liebhard & Lifshitz, LLP
21 DAVID PELOZA, Video Operator
  Action Legal Video, Inc.
22
23
24
25
0240
1
2
          THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Today's
3
    date's November 15th, 2006, the time is
4
    10:07. This is the continuation of the
5
    deposition of Mr. Platenkamp, and it's
6
    tape 4, volume 2. We're on the record.
7
    ROELOF PLATENKAMP,
8
    resumed, having been previously duly
9
    sworn, was examined and testified
10
     further as follows:
11
           CONTINUED EXAMINATION
12
           BY MR. HABER:
       Q. Good morning, Mr. Platenkamp.
13
14
        A.
            Good morning.
15
            How are you this morning?
        Q.
16
            I'm still recovering from a
        A.
17
     beautiful run through Central Park, so
     yes, I'm fine.
18
```

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 148 of 200 19 Good, good. Q. 20 Still a little bit tired A. 21 though. 22 О. We'll try to get through 23 this as quickly as we can. 24 Yesterday right before we left off we were talking about SPDC, 25 0241 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 and in particular, we were looking at 3 the PowerPoint on Exhibit 4. 4 A. Yes. 5 And again, just for further Q. 6 context, we were talking about an area 7 in the middle of the slide that dealt 8 with the offshore, the shallow offshore 9 area. And in response to a question 10 that I had asked about that, when you explained it, you had mentioned that 11 these were shallow offshore volumes, 12 13 and then you said, and I'm quoting, 14 "where you have to install production 15 facilities offshore." And then I asked you a followup question, "Were there 16 17 facilities in place at the time?" And 18 that's where I'd like to pick up. 19 So if you can answer that 20 question we can go forward from there. 21 As far as I know, there were A. 22 production facilities in place already 23 in the offshore. It was an old 24 license. 25 Q. Where were these production 0242 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 facilities located? 3 To be completely honest, I A. 4 don't have the map of Nigeria in my head. I -- if I remember right, it is 5 6 in the southern part of Nigeria. 7 Q. Is that the Bonny Island? I always get confused with 8 A. 9 Nigeria, I think it's the northwest.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 149 of 200 10 I'm sorry, is that the Bonny **O**. 11 Island facilities? 12 Bonny Island as far as I Α. 13 know is a facility from which we export 14 crude and where we treat crude, but 15 it's not a production facility as far 16 as I know. I don't know all the 17 details of that operation. 18 Now looking at that slide **O**. 19 again, I would like you to take a look 20 at Exhibit 3 which is the big slide, 21 the larger slides from the January 31st 22 presentation. And if you can look at 23 Bates number DB 03701. 24 A. There we are, right. 25 My question is is this slide Q. 0243 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 depicting the same information, albeit 3 it appears to be updated information, 4 as the slide that we were discussing 5 yesterday which comes at the end of 6 Exhibit 4? 7 MS. ASHTON: Objection on 8 the update just because I don't know if 9 it's correct or not, but he can speak 10 to that. 11 Q. You can speak to that as 12 well. Thank you. 13 A. Well, it's grosso modo, it's the same slide. The basic information 14 15 is the same, however, it doesn't give 16 as much information as the previous 17 slide. Like the previous production 18 forecast at least on the copy that I 19 have are not visible. Which may be 20 because of the copy or it may be 21 because it was never there. In the 22 legend all the business plans, the 23 plans are still labeled. But my 24 recollection is is that they were not 25 there. 0244

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt

Document 362

Filed 10/10/2007 Page 150 of 200

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH ROELOF PLATENKAMP
- Q. Do you have a recollection
- 3 as to why they were not there?
- 4 A. I think generally for
- 5 clarity. Let's not make the slide so
- 6 crowded because you want to talk about
- 7 the real issues in the slide rather
- 8 than anything else.
- 9 Q. Do you recall if there was
- 10 any discussion during the January 31st
- 11 meeting with the ExCom with regard to
- 12 this slide?

1

2

- 13 A. I don't recall any specific
- 14 discussion points on this slide.
- 15 Q. Again, it fell in between
- 16 that period of time that you were
- 17 talking about yesterday?
- 18 A. Absolutely. Absolutely.
- 19 Q. Now looking at Exhibit 4,
- 20 now I'm looking at the email. I'd like
- 21 you to take a look at the covering
- 22 email.
- A. Right.
- 24 Q. Now I know yesterday you
- 25 mentioned Frits Euldering, but again,
- 0245

1

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 if you don't mind, can you just tell us
- 3 again who he is and what position he
- 4 held at that time?
- 5 A. Frits Euldering at that
- 6 moment in time was the regional
- 7 business advisor for Nigeria.
- 8 Q. And by Nigeria are you being 9 specific to SPDC?
- 10 A. No, it's for SPDC and
- 11 SNEPCO, for the Shell companies in
- 12 Nigeria.
- 13 Q. Do you recall having any
- 14 discussion with Mr. Aalbers about the
- 15 information that's in this email?
- 16 A. Of course we had discussions
- 17 about the information in this email.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 151 of 200 18 We also had more than one discussion 19 about this information. But do I remember particular days, times and 20 21 locations and particular discussion 22 items, no. I mean it's six years ago. 23 But yes, we discussed -- we discussed 24 the issues in this email. 25 I'd like you to take a look Q. 0246 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 at the very bottom of the email. It 3 says, and I'm looking at the very last 4 paragraph. 5 A. Yes. 6 Q. It says "How and when to 7 adjust - and if proved reserves 8 additions remains a good scorecard 9 measure - needs further discussion." 10 Do you have an understanding of what Mr. Aalbers meant there? 11 12 I think what Mr. Aalbers A. 13 meant there is precisely expressed in 14 that sentence. He raises the question whether proved reserves additions are a 15 good item for a scorecard because it 16 17 may drive behavior that is not having 18 the intended consequences. Was that an issue that you 19 Q. 20 and Mr. Aalbers believed was occurring 21 at that time? 22 MR. MORSE: Objection to 23 form. 24 A. We had here an example where 25 reserves are on the scorecard. It's 0247 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** fairly straightforward. If people do 2 3 get a reward for booked reserves, or 4 whatever form of hydrocarbon resources, 5 then of course people will do their 6 utmost to make sure that we maximize 7 the volumes that -- for which we make 8 development plans. In itself I think

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt

Document 362

Filed 10/10/2007 Page 152 of 200

- Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH 9 that's very healthy. However, if it
- 10 leads to people putting undue optimism
- 11 in the forecasts, then of course you
- 12 raise the possibility that business
- 13 controls may fail, and that checks and
- 14 balances will falter, and that at the
- end of this you may have the unintended 15
- 16 consequence that people systematically
- become over-optimistic in their 17
- 18 submissions.
- 19 Q. And the question I have is
- 20 did you have a concern at that time
- that those controls were being 21
- 22 compromised in Nigeria?
- 23 No, I did not. I did not A.
- 24 have any concrete indications that
- something was happening in Nigeria. 25
- 0248

1

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 However, I had been exposed previously
- 3 in my career to a situation where there
- 4 were reserve booking incentives and
- 5 where I saw from very close by that
- 6 occasionally people would be tempted to
- 7 increase numbers. 8
 - Q. And where was that?
- 9 That was very early on in my A. 10 career.
- 11 **O**. Was the scorecard system in
- place at that time? 12
- 13 A. No, that was a different
- 14 system, different system. And that was
- 15 abolished.
- 16 Q. Did Mr. Aalbers express
- 17 concern that these controls were being
- 18 compromised?
- 19 No, I don't think that, at A.
- 20 least I don't recollect discussions
- 21 about the controls themselves. It was
- 22 more general discussion, if you have a
- 23 scorecard like this, then the
- 24 consequence may well be.
- 25 Of course, one should also

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 153 of 200 0249 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 not forget that specifically in the 3 Nigeria situation, there was of course 4 political pressure. Nigeria being an 5 OPEC country, OPEC quota being dependent on volumes in the ground, 6 7 there was always a pressure from the 8 government to state volumes that were 9 of course realistic, but at the same 10 time, hurry up in creating volumes. 11 So it's -- what I want to 12 say, there are many factors that --13 that will create tension in the system 14 and stimulate people to really do all 15 the work that is required to say, yes, 16 we can build on these volumetrics, yes, 17 we can build on these production 18 forecasts. 19 О. So it's your understanding 20 then with regard to what Mr. Aalbers 21 was saying here, he was trying to 22 convey a message that you should stick 23 to the facts and the technical work as 24 opposed to scorecard pressures? 25 MR. MORSE: Objection to 0250 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 form. 3 A. I don't think that is what 4 Mr. Aalbers said. Mr. Aalbers, I 5 think, but you have to ask him, was 6 also convinced of the technical quality 7 of the work done by the individual 8 engineers. He expressed a concern, if 9 the system keeps on applying pressure, 10 that there may be -- a tendency may 11 develop to become a little bit more 12 optimistic. 13 But I am not aware of any 14 direct pressure on staff to come forward with inflated numbers, absolutely not. 15 16 I'd like you to take a look О.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 154 of 200 17 at, on Exhibit 3, the slide that is 18 Bates numbered DB 03696. And can you 19 tell us what this slide is showing? 20 This slide is showing on the A. 21 vertical axis, the replacement ratio, 22 on the horizontal axis, the time. It 23 shows historical replacement ratios. 24 It shows them for oil and natural gas 25 liquids. It shows them for gas. It 0251 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 then shows -- and those are the bars by 3 the way. It then shows oil and natural 4 gas liquids in a rolling three year 5 average. And it does the same for gas. 6 If you look at the years Q. 7 1996, 1997 and 1998, it shows a higher 8 replacement ratio than the other years. Do you know why that's so? 9 10 A. If I remember correctly, in 11 1996, 1997 and 1998 more emphasis was 12 placed on booking resource volumes, so 13 more emphasis was placed on field reviews, and there were significant 14 15 exploration activities. And exploration activities and field 16 17 reviews yielded a significant increase in the resource bookings in the years 18 19 '96, '97 and 1998. 20 Q. With regard to 1998, does 21 the increase in the replacement ratio 22 have anything to do with the change in 23 the guidelines? 24 A. I would expect so because 25 most of the resource additions came as 0252 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 a consequence of field reviews and 3 further study work. So it was oil that 4 we had already in the cupboards but had 5 not yet properly described. 6 And when you say properly Q. 7 been described, you're referring now

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 155 of 200 8 against the updated guidelines in 1998? 9 In principle against the A. 10 field development plans, i.e. what do 11 we need to do to bring these liquids 12 and these gases to production. Because 13 what we're really interested in is taking the content of a reservoir to 14 15 the cash register. That is what truly 16 is important. Because that's where you 17 earn your money. 18 Putting numbers down, say, 19 this is what we have in the cupboard, 20 in itself is not a value proposition. 21 So you can only do that once you've done the field development planning, 22 23 and that was the driver, how do I get 24 production. Once you've done that, 25 then as a consequence of that, that 0253 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 work, you may well have identified 3 larger resource volumes, which then 4 find their way into the petroleum 5 resource review. 6 If you could just look at **O**. 7 Exhibit 2 for a moment. Under the 8 summary, the second bullet point on 9 Page 1, the last sentence reads, "It 10 should be noted that the implementation 11 of the new petroleum resource 12 guidelines during 1998 accounted for 13 roughly 50 percent of the 1998 proved reserves increase." Does that sentence 14 15 refer to the entire reserves base as 16 opposed to the reserves replacement 17 ratio? 18 A. I think the sentence states 19 pretty clearly what it refers to. It 20 refers to the increase in the 1998 21 proved reserves. 22 And then as a consequence О. 23 that would also increase the reserves 24 replacement ratio, correct?

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 156 of 200 25 As a consequence, that will A. 0254 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 also have an impact on the resource --3 reserves replacement ratio, yes, of 4 course. 5 Q. If you can now switch back 6 to Exhibit 3. 7 Yes. A. 8 О. And I apologize for 9 switching back between them. If I 10 could stay with Exhibit 2, it's just 11 that the slides are larger, it's easier 12 for everyone to read. 13 A. It would even be nicer if 14 you had color copies. 15 Q. Talk to your counsel. 16 MR. FERRARA: Sorry, are you 17 going to deal with that same slide 18 again? Which one are you going to deal 19 with? 20 MR. HABER: I'm about to 21 discuss DB 03702. And I think the 22 answer to your question is at the 23 present moment, unless something comes up, we're going to move forward. 24 25 Q. I just want to direct your 0255 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 attention to the third, I'll call it 3 bullet point, it's a hash line, that 4 says "SEC reserves audit - August '99 5 and it says "If growth does not materialize significant risk of 6 7 de-booking proved reserves." First of 8 all, did you see the 1999 reserves 9 audit for SPDC? 10 No, I did not read the A. 11 document. 12 О. Do you recall discussing any 13 risks of de-booking with the ExCom 14 during your presentation? 15 MS. ASHTON: This is the

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 157 of 200 16 January presentation? 17 MR. HABER: Yes. 18 Again, it is in that A. 19 relatively vague period. What I do 20 remember is that I mentioned that we 21 should not book any more reserves in 22 SPDC. This slide was shown. So I 23 think there's a high likelihood that I 24 mentioned the point that there -- that 25 there was a risk of de-booking. 0256 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 And I understand we're **O**. 3 talking now in that period of time 4 during the presentation, but do you 5 recall any comments or questions from 6 any member of the ExCom in response to 7 the slide being shown? 8 A. The comments that I do 9 remember were comments, we are aware of 10 this, we will work on how to extend the 11 license period. Our expectation of 12 course is we can extend the license 13 period, we are entitled to an extension 14 of the license period, and that needs 15 to be worked. 16 O. Who had said that we were 17 aware of this? 18 Watts and Rothermund. A. 19 You mean Heinz Rothermund? Q. 20 Heinz Rothermund. A. 21 I think you said Walter. Q. 22 No, I said Watts and A. 23 Rothermund. 24 Oh, I'm sorry. Okay Watts. Q. 25 Phil Watts and Heinz A. 0257 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Rothermund. 3 Q. I'm sorry. 4 A. That's fine. I'll try to 5 speak a bit clearer.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 158 of 200 7 saying anything with regard to this 8 slide? 9 A. I don't, no. 10 О. Now, turning back to Exhibit 11 2, if you look at the second page. 12 Second page, yes. A. Of the note, at the bottom 13 **O**. 14 there is a matrix. Can you explain 15 what you were trying to convey by this 16 matrix? 17 A. The matrix very simply lists 18 what the status is of proved reserves at the beginning of the calendar year 19 20 1999 for oil and natural gas liquids in 21 the first column and for gas in the 22 second column. It's a million cubic 23 meters for oil and gas liquids and in milliyards of standard cubic meters for 24 25 gas. It gives the opening positions at 0258 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the beginning of the year for both 3 hydrocarbons. It then identifies the 4 revisions and reclassifications that 5 had been made during 1999. It then 6 identifies that by applying improved 7 recovery methods there's a further 8 increase, notably on the oil side, that 9 there have been field extensions through appraisal drilling and 10 11 discoveries through exploration 12 drilling that have led to a further 13 increase in both oil and gas, that we 14 have acquired additional volumes by 15 purchases in place, that we have also 16 divested volumes on both oil and gas, and that to top it all off we have 17 18 decreased the resource base through our production in 1999, both on the oil and 19 gas side. And that yields then at the 20 21 bottom of the table the proved reserve 22 status at the closure of the calendar 23 year 1999.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 159 of 200 24 Okay. The sales in place, **O**. 25 that would be the divestments? 0259 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 That would be the divestments A. 3 indeed. 4 Okay. The purchases in Q. 5 place, that would be acquisitions? 6 Indeed. A. 7 Q. Do you recall what Shell had 8 acquired? 9 No, I don't. But if we go A. 10 to the next page then there we find a listing of the various elements, and in 11 12 the first column, the second box, we 13 have purchases in place for oil and natural gas liquids, and there we see 14 15 that we acquired additional volume in 16 Nigeria SPDC. 17 And it would be the EA/EJA Q. Field? 18 19 A. Yes. And that's a total of 20 11 million, which we can compare to the 21 11.9 in the table before. And the EA/EJA Field, that's 22 О. 23 in shallow water; is that correct? 24 That's as far as I remember A. 25 in shallow waters. 0260 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 What are revisions? What is **O**. 3 meant by revisions if you look at the 4 matrix on Page 2? Revisions in general are 5 A. 6 reassessments of hydrocarbon assets 7 where thanks to new information that 8 has come in either through additional 9 seismic data or additional information obtained by the drilling of new wells, 10 11 which may well be appraisal wells or development wells, or simply by 12 13 reevaluating all historical information and combining that with the current 14

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Filed 10/10/2007 Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Page 160 of 200 15 production information, a better picture of the reservoir is obtained, 16 17 which may then lead to a change in, 18 first of all, the static volumetrics, 19 and secondly, the ultimate recovery. 20 In a very simple formula, the hydrocarbons in place are expressed 21 22 in a formula. The volume is the area 23 of the reservoir, times the thickness 24 of the reservoir, times the net over 25 growth of the reservoir sense, times 0261 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 the porosity, the space in the rock to 3 content fluids times the saturation, 4 the fraction of the pour space that 5 actually is hydrocarbons times the 6 formation volume factor. All of these 7 are impacted by well evaluation data 8 obtained through logging, a 9 distribution of the reservoir from seismic data, and of course the data 10 that you get through the production. 11 12 The production data itself 13 that you have will give you a better understanding of the dynamics of the 14 15 reservoir, how easy it is for fluids to 16 move through the reservoir, which is of 17 course dictated, first of all, by the 18 pressure differentials in the well bore 19 and the reservoir and the permeability 20 of the reservoir. 21 Measuring the permeability 22 in one well gives only a little bit of information around that well. When you 23 24 have more wells and you have more 25 information, the picture that emerges 0262 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 over time becomes more and more 3 precise. So the more you know about

- 4 the reservoir through its production,
- 5 through pressure measurements that you

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 161 of 200 6 take, the more able you are to predict 7 the future of the production. And this 8 entire story very often leads to 9 revisions. 10 Q. And what you just described, 11 is that a process that occurs on a daily basis? I mean just in terms of 12 13 how frequently is this analysis 14 undertaken? 15 A. It doesn't occur on a daily basis because that would consume way 16 17 too much time. But for major fields 18 there is a field revision, a field --19 major field review I would say every three to four years. 20 21 Q. Okay. 22 A. When you begin, suppose this table is a reservoir, yes, and you 23 24 drill a well in it like this. The 25 dimensions of that well are thinner 0263 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 than a human hair if this is a 3 reservoir say like the Brent Field. 4 And you can look around that human hair 5 a distance of about two to three 6 meters. So you are extremely brave if 7 you just say I've got seismic coverage 8 of this structure, and I've got one 9 human hair in the middle of the table 10 to extrapolate to all the extents of 11 that reservoir. 12 Mother Nature is not 13 homogeneous. Look around the table and 14 you can see that we are not 15 homogeneous, we all look slightly 16 different, and it's the same in the 17 rocks. Is what you just described, 18 **O**. 19 the human hair analogy --That's just for dimensions. 20 A. 21 No, no, I understand that. **O**. 22 But I was going to --

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 162 of 200 23 You don't drill with human A. 24 hairs, let that be pretty well 25 understood. 0264 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 I understand that. I've О. 3 heard of a requirement by the SEC 4 called proved area. Do you know what 5 that is? 6 A. I've said before, I am not a 7 specialist when it comes to the 8 guidelines. There are various ways that proved area is established according to 9 10 the SEC rules. It has to do with the 11 so-called oil down to, it has to do with 12 a block that has been entered by a well, and it has to do with the depth of 13 14 investigation when you do a well test in 15 such a well. 16 Q. Does that have any -- the 17 proved area have any relation to the analogy you just described? 18 19 If this were indeed the A. 20 Brent Field and I had drilled one well, 21 then that one well could never prove 22 the entire volume in the Brent Field. 23 At best it can prove a limited area 24 around the well, and the most direct 25 way to determine that is by doing an 0265 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 extended well test because you obtain 3 pressure information that travels 4 through the reservoir. And there are 5 pretty clear physical laws that 6 describe how that pressure wave 7 travels, so you can calculate what part 8 of the reservoir is in communication with the well and that you then can 9 10 call the proved area. If you don't have that type of information, you have 11 to refer to analog reservoirs where 12 13 that information is available. But

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 163 of 200 14 we're already getting pretty deep into 15 the guidelines of the SEC which are pretty complicated. 16 17 Again, looking back at **O**. 18 Exhibit 2, Page 2, on that same line we 19 talked about revisions. What are 20 classifications? 21 Reclassifications are, for A. 22 instance, when a resource volume moves 23 from one category to another. For 24 instance, if you have undeveloped 25 resources that are developed, then you 0266 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 get a reclassification of a certain 3 volume from undeveloped to developed. 4 You can also have a classification from 5 proved undeveloped to proved developed. 6 If you have a volume that is proved but 7 not yet developed and you drill the 8 required wells in there to develop it, then it becomes proved developed. So 9 10 that's what reclassifications are for. Okay. If you turn to the 11 **O**. 12 second page -- I'm sorry, the third 13 page of Exhibit 2, the bottom of the matrix on the top, it says revisions 14 15 and classifications. Where there's a 16 plus next to the number that would 17 indicate what? 18 That would indicate an A. 19 increase. 20 О. An increase in what? I'm 21 just trying to get a handle. Because 22 just a moment ago you talked about 23 different type of classifications. 24 So I would like to take you A. 25 back to Page 2. 0267 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. Okay. Page 2 says, breakdown of 3 A. 4 changes by category, and the table

file:///C|/Documents%20 and%20 Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111506 rp.txtin/Desktop/Deposition%20 Transcripts/111506 rp.txtin/Desktop/De

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 164 of 200 5 refers to the proved reserves in the calendar year 1999. Then the table 6 7 following that, major changes by 8 category and country, refers to a 9 breakdown of the same data. So we're 10 still talking here about proved reserves. So if we then have a 11 12 reclassification, then it means that 13 something has moved into proved

- 14 reserves if it is a plus.
- 15 Q. Okay. Is there any
- 16 distinction between proved developed
- 17 and proved undeveloped for purposes of
- 18 this table?
- 19 A. No. It's just proved.
- 20 Q. It's just proved. I'm
- 21 sorry, I spoke over you. I'm sorry.
- A. This is just the proved
- 23 table. I feel like a teacher and I
- 24 have a very bright student.
- 25 Q. Well, thank you, I
- 0268

1

- ROELOF PLATENKAMP
- 2 appreciate it.
- 3 If we can turn to the issues
- 4 pages, and that appears on Page 4 and
- 5 I'd like to now discuss SNEPCO and the
- 6 EHRA discovery. Can you tell me what
- 7 you recall the issue involving the EHRA
- 8 discovery was?
- 9 A. The EHRA discovery was a
- 10 discovery made by the operator of the
- 11 EHRA asset, Exxon, and the discovery
- 12 was initially booked as scope for
- 13 recovery. The scope for recovery that
- 14 was deemed to be commercial, i.e. it
- 15 met certain economic criteria which
- 16 meant that in future we expected that
- 17 we could develop the EHRA field.
- 18 Q. Now, when you say that it
- 19 was deemed to be commercial, are you
- 20 referring to reaching commercial
- 21 maturity?

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 165 of 200 22 In future. But the volume A. 23 was large enough to say with certain 24 amount of confidence that in future the 25 EHRA discovery would be developed. 0269 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 So at that time, being the **O**. 3 end of 1999 or so, through the time 4 this note was prepared, had the EHRA 5 project reached commercial maturity? 6 A. No, no, definitely not. 7 Now, what recommendation **O**. 8 were you making to the ExCom with 9 regard to the EHRA discovery? 10 The recommendation was made A. 11 that we could actually book a small 12 volume for EHRA, given the fact that it 13 was deemed that there was sufficient 14 materiality already in the discovery, and that sufficient technical work had 15 16 been done on the basis of which a 17 booking could be made. 18 Q. Now, in the note it references technical work being done in 19 20 Houston. 21 Yes. A. 22 **O**. Who in Houston performed the 23 technical work? 24 A. That would be the Deepwater 25 Services organization. 0270 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Q. And if it's okay with you I 3 might refer to Shell Deepwater Services 4 as SDS. 5 A. That's fine. 6 Okay. Do you know who at **O**. 7 SDS led the team that did the technical work for the EHRA project? 8 9 No, I -- I honestly don't A. 10 know who were in the EHRA team in 11 Houston in 1999. That is too far away 12 from where I was sitting.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 166 of 200 13 Okay. Just I need to ask it **O**. anyway. Did you have any discussions 14 15 with any members of the SDS technical team? 16 17 Well discussions is maybe A. 18 going a bit too far, but I did bump 19 into Matthias Bichsel occasionally and 20 we shared a cup of coffee. 21 During those instances did **O**. 22 you ever talk business? 23 A. No, we complained about Shell 24 in general and work in particular. No, 25 just kidding. No, we didn't have serious 0271 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 discussions about the issue. But I'm 3 just trying to say I knew Matthias 4 Bichsel leading Shell Deepwater Services, 5 but I didn't know the people below 6 Matthias. That's just what I want to 7 say. 8 MR. FERRARA: Sorry, for the 9 reporter, on Page 29, on line 2 I think 10 you omitted that he said "no, just kidding." All you have there is no. 11 12 Other than discussing --0. 13 withdrawn. 14 Other than the reference in 15 this note to SDS, are you aware of any other projects where SDS did work? 16 17 A. First of all, I don't see 18 any reference in the note to SDS. 19 Q. I was referring to the 20 technical, the reference to technical 21 work being done in Houston? 22 Yes, but it doesn't mention A. 23 SDS. 24 Fair enough, fair enough. 0. 25 Then let me ask -- I'll withdraw that 0272 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 question. 3 Let me ask a different

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 167 of 200 4 question. Are you aware of any projects 5 where SDS had done the technical work for 6 an OU? 7 A. In principle, Shell 8 Deepwater Services did work for those 9 OUs when deepwater was part of the portfolio. Most of the work that Shell 10 Deepwater Services did was done on the 11 12 behalf of Shell Oil, to support Shell 13 Oil with all the work done in the Gulf 14 of Mexico where we had a number of 15 deepwater developments ongoing, and in 16 production already. Another area was 17 deepwater Nigeria. 18 Q. Do you know who did the 19 technical work in the EA field? 20 No, I do not. I mean if you A. 21 refer to do you know the individual, 22 no. 23 О. Understood. Now I'm talking 24 about whether it was SPDC or it farmed 25 the work out to a service company. 0273 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 If I remember correctly, it A. 3 was decided at some stage that SNEPCO 4 would do the work on behalf of SPDC, 5 but when the transfer took place from SPDC to SNEPCO I don't remember. But 6 7 the idea being SPDC focuses on the work 8 that they've always been doing -- been 9 doing and doing very well, i.e. 10 production from onshore Nigeria. We 11 had SNEPCO for the offshore and SNEPCO 12 could take the offshore of SPDC under 13 its wings and there would be a service 14 agreement between SNEPCO and SPDC. 15 Q. Now, do you know if there 16 was a further service agreement between SNEPCO and another service company such 17 18 as SDS? 19 That may well have been. I A. 20 don't know.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 168 of 200 21 Do you know who I would need О. 22 to ask to ascertain that information? 23 I would go to people in A. 24 SNEPCO, or people in SPDC. 25 Okay. If you -- before I go О. 0274 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 back here, we talked about the 3 recommendation that you made to the 4 ExCom which was to book a certain 5 amount --6 A. Yes. -- of oil. Do you know what 7 Q. 8 the decision of the ExCom was with 9 regard to the recommendation that you 10 made? 11 A. As far as I can remember, 12 that was accepted. 13 Q. Okay. 14 A. To make the booking. 15 Looking at this note, the О. paragraph that appears right above the 16 17 graph begins "Booking of the EHRA discovery." 18 19 A. Yes. 20 Q. "Is also important in view 21 of the external unit finding cost (UFC) 22 which is based on proved reserves, 23 additions and exploration expenditure disclosed." Can you explain why it was 24 25 important to book the EHRA discovery in 0275 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 light of the UFC? The unit finding cost is a 3 A. 4 parameter or a metric that is used in 5 the industry to compare performance of 6 E&P companies. There are various bodies that compare the performance of 7 8 companies like Prudential, for 9 instance, and they use unit finding 10 cost as one of the metrics to make this

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 169 of 200 12 The unit finding cost over 13 1999 would be impacted significantly by 14 the booking of the EHRA reserves. And 15 it would put Shell, in the eyes of the 16 external world, in a better performance 17 position. 18 Do you recall any discussion Q. 19 during the meeting, the January 31st meeting, on this issue? 20 21 A. No, no. 22 The other issue I'd like to О. 23 discuss with you, and I'm just looking 24 in terms of time --25 MR. HABER: Why don't we 0276 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 just take a very, very short break and 3 we'll move on to the next topic. 4 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We'll 5 go off the record, it's 10:53, tape 4. 6 (A recess was taken.) 7 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Back on 8 the record, it's 11:04, this is tape 4. 9 **O**. Mr. Platenkamp, before I get 10 onto this other area I was about to get 11 started on I just want to ask one 12 followup question with regard to the EHRA project. Did Exxon Mobil book 13 14 reserves in that project? 15 I honestly don't know. You A. have to ask Exxon Mobil. I don't know. 16 17 Q. If you turn to Page 5. 18 MS. ASHTON: Of which? 19 0. Of Exhibit 2. 20 MS. ASHTON: Exhibit 2, 21 okay. Make sure we have the right one. 22 Again, this is under issues. **O**. 23 Yes. A. 24 О. On the bottom under USA 25 there's a discussion of the definition 0277 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 of own use gas. Do you recall

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 170 of 200 3 generally what that issue involved? 4 A. In general, the issue involves the use of gas that you use 5 6 for your own operations. 7 Q. Does this have any relation 8 to the term that I've heard called fuel 9 and flare? 10 A. It is certainly related to 11 fuel, yes. 12 **O**. So in terms of the -- what 13 was the issue that you were presenting 14 to the ExCom with regard to own use? 15 In the Shell group's A. 16 definition of proved reserves, own use 17 of gas is excluded from the reserves, 18 and Shell Oil own use of gas was booked 19 as reserves. So there was a 20 discrepancy between the two ways of booking reserves and that needed to be 21 22 aligned. 23 Q. Now there's a reference in 24 the note to Shell Oil moving from an 25 SEC reporting company to a subsidiary, 0278 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 in effect, of the group and no longer 2 3 being a separate filer with the SEC. 4 A. Correct. 5 What is the relevance of **O**. that fact to the issue of own use? 6 7 Well this means that the A. 8 resources held by Shell Oil will now be included within the 20-F submitted by 9 10 the group to the SEC. As I just said 11 before, Shell group excluded own use of 12 gas from the reserves. Shell Oil 13 included fuel gas in the reserves. We 14 wanted a similar treatment of own gas 15 in Shell Oil as in the rest of the 16 group. 17 It says underneath the Q. reference that we just talked about, 18 19 and it's the paragraph that begins "The

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 171 of 200 20 issue has been discussed with the group 21 reserves auditor and group external 22 auditors who confirm that both 23 interpretations are defendable under 24 SEC rules but also acknowledge that 25 reporting consistency across the group 0279 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 is a strong consideration." 3 A. Yes. 4 Q. Do you know who had the 5 discussions with the group reserves 6 auditor? 7 That would have been in my A. 8 opinion Remco Aalbers. 9 Q. And I recall yesterday you 10 had testified that you did not have any 11 communications with the group reserves 12 auditor at this time? 13 A. I did not, no, that's 14 correct. 15 О. Did Mr. Aalbers convey to you 16 the sum and substance of the discussion that he had with Mr. Barendregt? 17 18 I think the sum and A. 19 substance are included in this 20 particular alinea, namely, that under 21 the SEC rules both interpretations are 22 defendable. Aalbers and myself were 23 very much in favor of reporting 24 consistency within the group. 25 And therefore, you were **O**. 0280 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 recommending that the reserves be 3 excluded, correct? 4 That own use of fuel gas А. 5 would be excluded. The argument is 6 very simple. I can sell the gas that I 7 use for own fuel and if I sell it it's 8 simply a reserve. If I then buy other gas to keep my ovens going, then that's 9 10 just operating expenditure. So it's

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 172 of 200 11 very defendable to keep that on the --12 on the books. Now maybe our approach 13 was slightly more Calvinistic. If you 14 sell your own gas, if you burn your own 15 gas then you can't sell it, so you 16 can't keep it as reserves. 17 Q. Right. Now it also says 18 that the issue had been discussed with 19 the group external auditors. Did you 20 have any involvement in those 21 discussions? 22 No, I did not. I did not. A. 23 Do you recall receiving any Q. 24 emails concerning these discussions? 25 No, I don't recall at this A. 0281 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 moment in time any emails, but I 3 certainly won't exclude the possibility 4 that there have been a number of emails 5 around this issue that -- where I'm 6 cc'd. If you receive over 200 emails a 7 day, it's very hard to remember them 8 all. 9 Q. I'll do what I can to refresh your recollection. 10 11 MR. HABER: I'm going to 12 mark as Platenkamp Exhibit 5 an email 13 correspondence, and it's a string of 14 emails. The last email is from Egbert 15 Eeftink to Remco Aalbers with a cc to 16 Steve Johnson and Arjen Korteweg, and I 17 apologize if I mispronounced his name 18 or her name. It's dated January 10, 19 2000. The Bates range runs from PBW 20 0006178 through PBW 0006186. 21 (Platenkamp Exhibit 5 22 for identification, Bates stamped PBW 23 0006178 through PBW 0006186.) 24 My question is does this О. 25 refresh your recollection about 0282 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 173 of 200 2 communications that were sent to you 3 either directly or as a cc concerning 4 the own use issue that we've just been 5 discussing? 6 A. I have to go through it. The first email is an email that I do 7 8 not recognize. The second email I'm now looking at. 9 The second email you are 10 **O**. 11 noted on the cc line. 12 A. I see that. I'm just trying 13 to see where the second email is from Remco to Egbert Eeftink. Okay. 14 15 My question is, I think my **O**. question was does this refresh your 16 recollection about communications that 17 18 you were a part of, either directly or 19 by cc, concerning the own use issue? 20 It certainly refreshes my A. 21 memory that we had a number of 22 discussions about this; we being Remco 23 Aalbers and myself. I do not remember 24 that I actually read this email at that 25 moment in time. I've since a very long 0283 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 time I have the habit that I don't read 3 emails on which I am cc'd, as they're 4 only sent to me for information. I 5 normally only read emails that are sent 6 to me because then there is obviously 7 action required. If you receive as many emails as I do, you understand why 8 9 this is a fairly healthy reaction to 10 email overload. If it is important 11 people will bring it to my attention. 12 Aalbers brought this issue to my 13 attention, we talked about it, but I do not recollect seeing the email. 14 15 Okay. That's fine. I mean 0. 16 I will note that there was -- that 17 there is an email on the page that ends

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 174 of 200 19 Cook. So I would take it with what you 20 just said, you took some action or 21 conducted some discussion in response? 22 MS. ASHTON: Objection; 23 mischaracterizes what he just said. 24 You can answer. 25 A. Now I have to look at this 0284 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 email because you are ahead of me. 3 I'm sorry, I'll slow down. Q. 4 A. So what is the question? 5 I just wanted to know did Q. 6 you take any action in response to this 7 email? 8 MS. ASHTON: This email 9 being --10 0. The one that I just directed his attention to? 11 12 A. The one to Linda Cook and myself. 13 14 **O**. The one dated --15 Well I'm scanning this email A. 16 very quickly and the email basically is an information transfer and it doesn't 17 18 ask for any action, decision or 19 support. Basically Remco tells Linda 20 and myself please be aware the issue is 21 as follows, the volumes are as follows. 22 And no action is required, but it 23 raises our awareness. 24 Okay. Fair enough. There **O**. 25 are a number of people who are 0285 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 identified here. I'm not going to go 3 through all of them, but there are a 4 couple of people I do want to ask you 5 if you know who they are. On the first 6 page, Egbert Eeftink, next to his name 7 says KPMG. Do you know who he is and 8 what his role was at that time? I can only guess. I don't 9 Α.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 175 of 200 10 remember the name Egbert Eeftink. 11 Okay. Q. 12 A. I mean obviously he works 13 for KPMG. 14 О. The same question with 15 regard to Steve Johnson. 16 PricewaterhouseCooper, A. 17 that's all I can say. Did you ever meet either one 18 **O**. 19 of those gentlemen? 20 I have no clear recollection A. 21 whether I met them or not. I may very 22 well have met them, shaken a hand, but 23 they were working with Remco and Barendregt. Aidan McKay was in the 24 25 middle, and then finally it came to me. 0286 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 So out of courtesy we may have greeted 3 each other and asked how they were 4 doing, but that would be it. 5 Q. Okay. Another person who is 6 identified as someone involved in this issue, or discussing this issue, is a 7 8 person by the name of Jeri Eagan. Who is Jeri Eagan? 9 10 Jeri Eagan is a person A. 11 working at that time for Shell Oil, and 12 she was working in finance. She was a 13 high-ranking finance manager in Shell 14 Oil. If you can refer me to the email 15 where her name is. 16 MS. ASHTON: Page 4 of 5 --17 4 of 9 rather. 18 A. Page 4 of 9, okay. 19 MS. ASHTON: There's there. 20 There may be others. 21 Oh, it only says SEPCO. A. 22 Sometimes you can see from the 23 reference indicator what her function 24 is. The last time she worked for Shell 25 Oil she was the chief finance officer 0287

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 176 of 200 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 of SEPCO. Whether she was that at this 3 moment in time, I don't know. I would 4 think so. My recollection is that she 5 was the chief finance officer. 6 Did you have any -- any О. occasion to work with Ms. Eagan during 7 8 your tenure at EP? Jeri Eagan? 9 A. 10 Yes. Q. 11 Came to The Hague on at A. 12 least two occasions to participate in a capital allocation workshop. 13 14 Other than those occasions, **O**. 15 do you have any other recollection of 16 meeting with her or working with her? 17 She will most likely have A. 18 attended one of the EP leadership fora, 19 most likely the one we had in the year 20 2000 in Houston. 21 O. In terms of size, is Shell 22 Oil a large subsidiary of the group --23 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 24 form. 25 О. -- of Shell Oil? 0288 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 3 form. You can answer if you can. 4 Yes, before I answer I need A. 5 to have a bit of clarification because 6 there are many ways to discuss the 7 relative importance or size of a Shell 8 subsidiary. For instance, the company 9 that I recently worked for as managing 10 director, NAM, is a relatively small 11 company when it comes to the amount of 12 people working for the company, something like 1800. However, in terms 13 14 of net income after tax for the group 15 it's one of the biggest companies. So 16 you have to be a bit more specific in 17 this question.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 177 of 200 18 Okay. That's fair. And to **O**. 19 build off of what you just talked about 20 in terms of people, relative size of 21 Shell Oil, is it one of the larger 22 subsidiaries in the group? 23 Then again, I think we have A. to be a bit more precise because Shell 24 25 Oil of course is a company that has a 0289 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 certain amount of integration, it's 3 upstream and downstream. I take it you 4 are referring to Shell EP in Houston, 5 the EP company of Shell Oil. That is true. 6 Q. 7 Okay. It certainly would be A. one of the larger companies in terms of 8 9 manpowers, and I would put it on par 10 with companies like Shell Expro, to a 11 certain degree the NAM, and the SEPCO. 12 Is there a difference now О. 13 between Shell EP and SEPCO? 14 What do you mean by now? A. Fair question. Let's say in 15 **O**. 16 the time period you were at EP was 17 there a difference between SEPCO and 18 Shell EP? 19 MS. ASHTON: I think -- I 20 think he's still at EP though. 21 Q. Or are they one and the 22 same? 23 MR. HABER: I just want to 24 make sure --25 MS. ASHTON: I don't know 0290 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 what you mean when he was at BP. 3 MR. HABER: I'm sorry? 4 MS. ASHTON: I don't know 5 what you mean when you say when he was 6 at --MR. HABER: When he was a 7 8 vice president of strategic planning

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 178 of 200 9 and business --10 MS. ASHTON: So 1999/2000? 11 MR. HABER: Right. 12 That again is a question A. 13 where we can talk for hours. At that 14 moment in time the Shell group had a 15 fairly complex structure. I was 16 employed by a company called SEPIV, Shell E&P International Ventures. I 17 18 was a director of that company. In my role in that company as vice president 19 20 strategy, planning and economics, I actually worked on behalf of all the EP 21 22 companies in the Shell group and in 23 particular on behalf of the ExCom. The 24 ExCom members were all employed by a company called SEPI, Shell E&P 25 0291 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 International. I was supported by most 3 of the technical staff working in the 4 company called SIEP, Shell 5 International E&P. So almost all the companies working in E&P somewhere had 6 7 EP in their -- in the name. SEPCO was 8 part of Shell Oil and the EP part of 9 Shell Oil was recognizable in the name SEPCO, Shell Exploration & Production 10 11 Company. 12 So I'm maybe a bit lost in 13 what the question is precisely. 14 Q. I guess the question that I 15 was having in terms of reporting, say, 16 net income, Shell Oil would be the 17 entity that would be reporting net 18 income; is that correct? MS. ASHTON: Objection to 19 20 form. 21 A. Again, it depends on 22 reporting to home -- or to whom, in 23 what form. If the group were reporting 24 its financial returns it would include 25 Shell Oil. If for whatever reason EP

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 179 of 200 0292 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 wanted to make a statement about EP's 3 income, then SEPCO's net income would 4 be included into Shell -- into Shell 5 International EP's net income. Is that 6 clear? 7 Q. Honestly, not really. 8 A. Okay. Let me try again. 9 MS. ASHTON: Why don't you let him ask another question. 10 11 That may be even wiser. A. 12 Thank you, counsel. I'm learning. 13 MR. HABER: I was kind of 14 hoping he would try again. 15 MS. ASHTON: I think it 16 might be better if you just asked 17 questions and let him try to answer 18 them. 19 0. Shell EP in Houston, they are 20 part of the larger subsidiary Shell Oil, am I correct in that understanding? 21 22 It's correct. A. 23 Q. Okay. 24 To my knowledge. A. Okay. So now when we talked 25 О. 0293 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 about people in terms of size, before 3 you drew a distinction between Shell EP 4 which was in Houston, and now I'm 5 asking in terms of the Shell Oil, in 6 terms of people where does Shell Oil 7 rank, to your understanding, in terms 8 of size with other subsidiaries in the 9 Shell group? 10 Okay. So now we're looking A. 11 at Shell Oil? 12 Q. Right. 13 As an integrated company as A. 14 part of the Shell group. Sizable company. I would like to compare that 15 16 with the company that we have in the

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 180 of 200 Netherlands called Shell Netherlands. 17 18 which is a combination of all the Shell 19 companies in the Netherlands, where we 20 have some 15,000 people working and 21 that is significantly larger than Shell 22 Oil. So big, substantial, not the 23 biggest. 24 О. But it's a substantial 25 subsidiary? 0294 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Substantial, yes. A. 3 And in terms of net income, Q. 4 where does Shell Oil rank, again, to your understanding? 5 That is wholly dependent on 6 A. 7 the year in question. 1998, 1999 I don't know, which year? 8 9 Q. Well, let's just take each 10 year that you have knowledge of. Let's start with 1998. 11 12 MR. FERRARA: Sorry, are you 13 asking him the question of what Shell Oil US net income is as a percentage of 14 15 the Shell group net income? I'm a 16 little confused about what the -- what 17 the relationship is. 18 MR. HABER: I mean ultimately 19 I think that's where it leads, but I was 20 just asking for his understanding. He 21 was the one that made the distinction 22 earlier in terms of people and net income 23 and I was just following up on his 24 distinction, one of the distinctions that 25 he had made on net income. So I think 0295 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the answer is percentage of group net income certainly is implicit in the 3 4 question. And I'm just looking --5 MR. FERRARA: You're going to have to ask the question again 6 7 because I must say I'm getting a bit

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 181 of 200 8 confused as to these questions. When 9 you start making relative measures 10 between a US operation and a US 11 component of a US operation, E&P, and 12 then measuring it against a group or 13 against a NAM or against an analog in 14 the Netherlands, I'm getting a little 15 jumbled up, so... 16 MR. HABER: I'm looking at 17 the US operation which is Shell Oil, 18 that's that I understand --19 MR. FERRARA: So you want 20 him to include in the question the 21 operation of gas stations around 22 America? 23 MR. HABER: Everything that 24 would be included in Shell Oil. 25 MR. FERRARA: And now the 0296 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 question is everything included in 3 Shell Oil's net income as compared to 4 what? 5 MR. HABER: Against the 6 group. MR. FERRARA: Against the 7 8 group's net income? 9 MR. HABER: If he has an 10 understanding. 11 MR. FERRARA: So perhaps you 12 can ask the question now with the 13 benefit of this dialogue and he can 14 respond to it. 15 Q. Again, I'm looking for, based upon the distinctions that you 16 17 have made and I think you're following 18 where we are, if you can -- if you have 19 an understanding of where Shell Oil 20 falls in terms of a comparison to the 21 group with regard to the net income 22 that Shell Oil generates? 23 MR. FERRARA: We object as 24 to form and foundation.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 182 of 200 25 MS. ASHTON: Right. 0297 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 MR. HABER: Okay, that's 3 fine. 4 A. Okay. First things first. 5 I know about EP. I cannot claim that I 6 know about the Shell Oil integrated 7 company. So I cannot really answer 8 that question. 9 When we zoom in on EP, am I 10 in a position that I can compare the 11 revenues from the EP operations in the 12 US from SEPCO with other companies in 13 EP worldwide, then -- then I can 14 certainly do that. 15 Q. I'd like you to do that 16 then. 17 MR. FERRARA: Excuse me, so 18 now we're flipping from income to 19 revenue, from bottom line to top line; 20 is that correct? 21 MR. HABER: Correct. 22 MR. FERRARA: Perhaps you 23 can ask the question. 24 MR. HABER: He just said he 25 can do it and I've asked him to do it. 0298 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 MR. FERRARA: I've asked him 3 to do it, then objection to form and 4 foundation again. 5 A. Again, I would like to know 6 what period we're talking about. 7 Q. Let's make it -- let's make 8 it in terms of the period when you were 9 vice president, strategic planning, 10 etcetera, so it's that one year period. 11 1999 I can't give you a A. 12 precise number, but I can share with 13 you that given the fact that we were 14 still looking at a relatively low oil 15 price, that Shell Oil or SEPCO was not

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 183 of 200 16 a major contributor. 17 Q. How about in 2000? 18 In 2000 it was marginally A. 19 improving. 20 Q. And the improvement can be attributed to what? 21 Directly to oil price. 22 A. 23 How about in terms of the 0. 24 operations that were done in Shell EP, 25 and I'm just talking about the EP. 0299 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 3 form. 4 Q. Let me ask the question. 5 MS. ASHTON: Sorry, I 6 thought that was your question. 7 Q. No, just a preface. Can I ask a question? 8 A. 9 Q. If it helps clarify. 10 Can you be very precise when A. 11 you use Shell EP which Shell EP you are referring to. 12 13 Q. I'm referring to the one in 14 Houston. 15 A. Okay. Can you include it in the question because otherwise I lose 16 17 track. 18 Yes. With regard to Shell **O**. 19 EP in Houston, their operations, or its 20 operations, can you make a comparison 21 with regard to the EP operations of 22 other operating units within the 23 group --24 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 25 -- between the Shell EP in Q. 0300 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Houston and those other --3 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 4 Objection to form and foundation. 5 And again, I'm talking about Q. 6 the period when you were vice president

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 184 of 200 7 strategic planning, etcetera. 8 MR. MORSE: Same objection. 9 Then again I would like to A. 10 know on the basis of which criteria you 11 would like to make the comparison. 12 Well let me ask you this. О. 13 Are there criteria that you have an 14 understanding that would enable you to 15 answer the question? 16 There are criteria related A. 17 to manpower. There are criteria 18 related to volume of oil that is being 19 produced. There are criteria that deal 20 with cost. I need a bit more clarity. 21 Well let's take volume of О. 22 resource. Can you make the comparison 23 between Shell EP in Houston and other EP subsidiaries within the group? 24 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 25 0301 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 form and foundation. You can answer if 3 you can. 4 A. Again, it's -- when you 5 refer to resource, what resource? 6 Q. Oil and gas. 7 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 8 form and foundation. 9 A. Yes, I find this difficult. 10 Is it production rates? Are we talking 11 about resources in the ground? 12 Again, whatever criteria **O**. 13 will help you answer the question. If 14 you want to take production rate then 15 let's talk about production rate. 16 MS. ASHTON: Same objection. In terms of production rates, 17 A. Shell Oil is a significant contributor to 18 production in 1999 and in 2000. 19 20 Significant meaning in the order of 10 21 percent. 22 **O**. And cost, what do you mean 23 by cost now?

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 185 of 200 24 The oil of Shell Oil was A. 25 relatively expensive given the fact 0302 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 that Shell Oil was predominantly 3 producing from the Gulf of Mexico, 4 which due to its very nature of being 5 deepwater is relatively expensive oil. 6 So you need a high oil price to be profitable. 1999, 1998, 2000 were 7 years where the oil price was 8 9 relatively low. Q. So then it really is, I 10 think I'm hearing it correctly, 11 12 depending upon the price of oil; is 13 that correct? MS. ASHTON: Objection to 14 15 form. 16 A. That is -- that is correct. 17 That's very correct. 18 Now going back to the own О. 19 use issue, do you recall what the 20 recommendation to the ExCom was? 21 Α. Recommendation to the ExCom 22 was that we should go for consistency. And the consistency being? 23 Q. 24 A. That you exclude own use 25 from the reserves. 0303 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Was that recommendation Q. 3 accepted? 4 A. No. 5 Q. Was an explanation given as 6 to why? 7 A. Both interpretations were 8 possible. You were in line with the 9 regulations if you used or if you 10 included own use in the reserve 11 submission. 12 Q. Do you know if the reserves 13 that were booked as own use were 14 recategorized when Shell announced the

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 186 of 200 15 recategorization beginning in January of 2004? 16 17 A. I don't know. I don't know. 18 Now I believe you can put О. 19 aside Exhibit 2 and 3 now. 20 MS. ASHTON: For good? MR. HABER: I'm sorry? 21 22 MS. ASHTON: Can we throw 23 them away? 24 MR. HABER: I said you can 25 put them aside. 0304 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Q. Now, during your time as 3 vice president, strategic planning, 4 etcetera, do you recall any issues 5 coming to your attention involving 6 reserves in Brunei? 7 No. A. 8 О. Do you recall anyone 9 discussing with you license expiry 10 issues in Brunei? 11 No, no. A. 12 **O**. Okay. Do you recall anyone 13 discussing with you any legacy issues in Brunei? 14 15 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 16 form. You can answer. 17 Q. Again, during the time period? 18 19 The answer is no. Brunei A. 20 was a relatively small part of the 21 total portfolio and again, I was 22 focusing on capital allocation, 23 business planning, and the other part 24 didn't get that much attention from me. 25 Okay. During your time **O**. 0305 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 again as vice president, strategic 3 planning, do you recall any issues coming to your attention regarding 4 5 booking of reserves in Angola?

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt

Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 187 of 200 6 No. The only issue with A. 7 respect to Angola was the question 8 should we stay or should we leave. 9 And what was the discussion **O**. 10 concerning that issue? 11 Precisely what I said. A. 12 **O**. Well what were the reasons 13 -- what were the reasons for wanting to 14 leave Angola? 15 A. Relatively -- relative ranking of the perceived value of 16 17 Angola in the overall EP portfolio. 18 And what was the relative Q. 19 ranking of Angola in the portfolio? 20 Low. A. 21 Q. And what was the discussion concerning staying in Angola? 22 23 A. The discussion was of course 24 based -- no, let's start again. We 25 should place this discussion against the 0306 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 background of affordability. 1999 we 3 introduced capital allocation. In the 4 year 2000 we still had to go through the 5 process of capital allocation because the 6 demand for funding was larger than the affordability. So we had less money 7 8 available to spend in either exploration or development than the operating units 9 10 were asking for. 11 That's why both in the 12 exploration portfolio and in the 13 development portfolio we had to do a very careful ranking and fund those 14 15 projects that would yield the highest 16 return for Shell. 17 On the basis of what was 18 known at the time of all the assets, 19 you come to this ranking. However, 20 when you talk about an asset, an area 21 where you are still in the exploratory 22 phase, there is little that you know

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 188 of 200 23 because the information has not yet 24 been obtained. So there is also the 25 question whether you do believe that 0307 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 there's much more to be had or not, so 3 there are indeed people who are always 4 on the optimistic side, and there are 5 people that say, well, this is what we 6 know and on the basis of that, this is 7 where we are. 8 And because that was an immature area, we had proponents of 9 10 both sides. So there was a discussion whether we should stay or whether we 11 12 should leave. 13 **O**. And when did this discussion 14 occur? 15 A. These discussions took place 16 throughout the period that I was in 17 that job. 18 **O**. Who were the advocates for 19 staying in Angola? 20 A. It went up and down. There 21 were people who said I think we should 22 stay there, and a couple of months 23 later they would say, no, I think we should go. I mean perceptions change, 24 25 information becomes available, opinions 0308 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 change, oil price changes, there may be 3 more money available. So over time people's 4 5 positions will vary. 6 Q. Do you know what the 7 position of Phil Watts was? 8 I've heard Phil making A. 9 statements that we should be in Angola. 10 And I heard him make statements that we 11 should leave Angola. 12 Do you know how he **O**. 13 ultimately ended up in terms of his

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 189 of 200 14 position? 15 MS. ASHTON: Objection to 16 form. 17 I think in the end the A. 18 decision was taken that we should exit 19 Angola. 20 **O**. Do you know when that 21 decision was made? 22 Not with certainty, but I --A. 23 I seem to remember that that was in the 24 year 2000. Whether it became effective 25 in 2000, I don't know. 0309 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Do you know if Shell booked Q. 3 any reserves in Angola? 4 A. I don't know that. 5 Q. Have you ever heard of Block 18? 6 7 A. Now that you mention it it 8 does ring a bell. 9 **O**. And why does it ring a bell? 10 It rang -- it rings a bell A. in connection with Angola. If I 11 12 remember correctly that was the license 13 block where we had an interest. 14 Do you know if any reserves **O**. 15 were booked in Block 18? 16 No, I don't know that. A. 17 Q. Who was the regional 18 business director that covered Angola 19 during this time? 20 That would have been Heinz A. 21 Rothermund. 22 Do you know what position Q. 23 Mr. Rothermund took with regard to 24 staying or leaving Angola? 25 There again, I think if you A. 0310 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 want to know that you should ask Heinz. That's number 1. I think Heinz was pro 3 4 and con. It varied. Well we were in a

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 190 of 200 5 state of flux, so. 6 Q. Did you have any discussions 7 with -- do you recall any discussions 8 with Mr. Rothermund concerning the 9 issue? 10 No direct -- direct A. discussion between him and myself, no. 11 12 Do you recall having Q. 13 discussions with Mr. Aalbers on the 14 issue? 15 I don't --A. 16 Q. So the record is clear, the 17 issue being whether to stay or leave 18 Angola. 19 A. I don't recall at this 20 moment in time any specific discussions 21 about Angola with Remco. 22 O. How about discussions with 23 Aidan McKay concerning the issue? 24 There again, my recollection Α. 25 is vague. I'm sure we talked about 0311 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 Angola at some stage. 3 Had you ever heard during О. your tenure as vice president of 4 5 strategic planning anyone say that 6 there was a critical need to book 7 reserves in Angola? 8 A. I don't remember that. I 9 honestly don't remember that. 10 Q. That's okay. Do you recall 11 Remco Aalbers going to Houston, Texas, 12 in December of 2000 to discuss any 13 potential booking in Block 18? 14 No, because December 2000 I A. 15 had handed over to John Bell, and I was 16 no longer active as vice president, 17 strategy, planning and economics. 18 (Platenkamp Exhibit 6 19 for identification, Bates stamped V 20 00120307 through V 00120370 and DB 21 07471 through DB 07534.)

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 191 of 200 22 MR. HABER: I've just marked 23 for the record Platenkamp Exhibit 6. 24 It is an email from Aidan McKay to Mr. 25 Platenkamp dated October 2, 2001 with 0312 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 an attachment which in the subject line 3 reads, "Roelof career ender, PowerPoint 4 26th June 2000, ExCom presentation, 5 state of the portfolio." The Bates 6 range, and there are two of them, for 7 the record the first one is V 00120307 8 through V 00120370. The second Bates 9 range is DB 07471 through DB 07534. 10 MS. ASHTON: Just so the 11 record -- for clarification, the last page of the document appears to be a 12 13 repeat of the same email that's on the 14 top, which I mean is what it is. 15 MR. HABER: If we included 16 that, it was inadvertent. 17 MS. ASHTON: Do you need 18 time to look at the document? 19 THE WITNESS: I may need 20 time occasionally to look at it. 21 That's fine. О. 22 MS. ASHTON: I think as we go through it you can take the time. 23 24 A. It's a fairly thick 25 document. 0313 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 That's fine. First of all, О. 3 have you seen this document before? 4 Yes, I've seen this document A. 5 before. 6 Did you prepare the slides **O**. 7 and the PowerPoint that are attached to 8 the email? 9 A. I was certainly involved in 10 the preparation, but most of the preparation was done by Aidan McKay and 11 12 his staff.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Filed 10/10/2007 Page 192 of 200 Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 13 Do you recall what your **O**. 14 involvement was in the preparation of 15 this document? 16 Yes. Ultimately I had the A. 17 final say about every slide as I was 18 going to present this slide on June the 19 26th to the ExCom. 20 Other than yourself, were Q. there any other people who reviewed the 21 22 slide presentation before it was 23 presented? 24 Not to my knowledge. A. 25 Q. Do you recall if Lorin Brass 0314 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 had reviewed the slide presentation 3 before it was presented? 4 A. Not to my knowledge. 5 Looking at the email --**O**. 6 A. Yes. 7 О. -- it appears that your -that you were requesting the 8 9 presentation from Mr. McKay; is that 10 correct? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Why were you requesting the 13 presentation from him? 14 I was asking Aidan to send A. 15 me a copy of this presentation as I didn't have a copy myself anymore. I 16 had already cleaned my email. I had 17 18 moved on to different work. I had had a meeting with Walter van de Vijver, 19 20 where Walter van de Vijver indicated to 21 me that he blamed me for the failure to 22 deliver on the BP 2000 business plan, 23 and I pointed out to Walter that I had 24 done my utmost to inject as much realism as possible in the BP 2000, and 25 0315 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** in order to support what I told Walter, 2

3 I thought it would be a good idea to

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 193 of 200 4 give him a copy of what I discussed 5 with the ExCom on the 26th of June 6 2000. As I had no copy, I asked Aidan 7 to provide me with a copy. 8 О. When did you have this 9 meeting with Mr. van de Vijver? 10 MS. ASHTON: I think 11 objection. I'm not sure he said meeting. But he can clarify that. 12 MR. HABER: He said "I had a 13 14 meeting with Walter van de Vijver." 15 A. Yes, I met with Walter van de Vijver around that time, before the 16 17 2nd of October, I don't recall 18 precisely what date. Who initiated the meeting? 19 Q. 20 A. With Walter? I probably did 21 that. 22 О. And what was the reason that 23 you initiated the meeting? 24 At that moment in time I was A. doing some coded project work for Shell 25 0316 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 EP and I thought it was time to start 3 working on a more substantial job. I 4 knew of a number of jobs becoming 5 available in the not too distant 6 future, and I wanted Walter's support 7 for my candidacy for these jobs. 8 Did Mr. van de Vijver 0. 9 support you for the candidacy of those positions? 10 11 A. The first meeting I had with Walter was somewhat disappointing, as 12 13 he indicated that he believed I was 14 part and parcel of a business plan 15 against which we could not deliver. 16 And he said I can't really help you. I 17 felt that was a misrepresentation, as 18 on the 26th of June, as I said before, I'd done my utmost to alert ExCom that 19 20 we ran the risk of creating an

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 194 of 200 21 over-optimistic business plan and I 22 wanted to share that with Walter. 23 After Walter had received 24 the document from me, he said, now I 25 recognize or realize what you told me, 0317 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 and that was a good piece of work. 3 **O**. Did he say anything else to 4 you? 5 Well, when he said this is a A. 6 good piece of work, he actually put 7 that in an email because we didn't have 8 a face-to-face meeting. So he didn't 9 say anything. 10 MR. HABER: I'm marking as 11 Platenkamp Exhibit 7 an email exchange 12 between Mr. Platenkamp and Mr. van de 13 Vijver. The Bates number is PBW 0003646 through PBW 0003648. I'll note 14 15 for the record the first two pages 16 appear to be in Dutch, and the last 17 page of the document is, as it's stated on the top, an informal translation of 18 19 the emails that appear on the first two pages of the document. 20 21 (Platenkamp Exhibit 7 22 for identification, Bates stamped PBW 23 0003646 through PBW 0003648.) 24 Q. Are these the email 25 correspondence that you were referring 0318 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 to a moment ago in your answer, Mr. 3 Platenkamp? 4 A. Correct. 5 **O**. And because I don't 6 understand Dutch, I'm going to look at 7 the translation on the last page. The 8 translation of the email of October 1. 9 2000, is that the email where what you discussed in terms of providing the 10

11 slides from the presentation were sent

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 195 of 200 12 to Mr. van de Vijver? 13 MS. ASHTON: Just for the 14 record here, I'd just like to -- I 15 don't think Mr. Platenkamp did the 16 translation, so --17 MR. HABER: I understand 18 that. MS. ASHTON: I just want the 19 20 record to reflect that. 21 MR. FERRARA: We have 22 objections to form, foundation and 23 authentications. 24 MR. HABER: That's all fine. 25 This was produced by, I believe with 0319 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 the Bates number this was produced from 3 Philip Watts, so --4 MS. ASHTON: Whatever. 5 MR. HABER: I just tell you 6 this is how we received it. 7 MS. ASHTON: I understand, I 8 just --9 MR. HABER: We can deal with 10 all the translation issues. 11 MS. ASHTON: As Mr. Ferrara 12 said, objection, form, foundation and 13 authentication. 14 So the 1st of October Walter A. 15 wrote to me, you're right, we didn't take a decision. 16 17 MR. FERRARA: Excuse me, are 18 you referring to the Dutch version or 19 the English version? 20 THE WITNESS: I'm looking at 21 the Dutch version because that's the 22 version the 1st of October. 23 MR. FERRARA: The Dutch 24 version I think is what you should look 25 at. 0320 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 1 2 Q. Well I was just going to ask

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 196 of 200 3 you the same question, if you were 4 reading from the Dutch version. And I 5 believe you were reading from the Dutch 6 version. So you wrote to Mr. van de 7 Vijver something and why don't you go 8 ahead and tell us what. 9 A. I wrote something to van de 10 Vijver on the 24th of September. van de Vijver answered on the 1st of 11 12 October. I didn't write anything on 13 the 1st of October, at least not to van 14 de Vijver. So I'm a bit puzzled. 15 On Page 1 --Q. 16 Yes. A. 17 Q. -- the very first --18 A. Right, sorry. 19 **O**. The very first email? Now I see where you are. 20 A. 21 You are at the top of that. 22 Q. Yes. 23 Sorry, sorry. Yes, I read A. 24 Walter's email and later in the morning 25 I sent him a reply and I told him, 0321 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 look, for your information, this is 3 what I presented at ExCom on the 26th 4 of June, where I clearly indicated that 5 we were on the wrong track. As it was 6 a very large package, I said look at 7 slides 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11 and 20 and 8 21 for the most important messages. 9 This is no defense, this was a 10 difficult, painful process to discuss a 11 message that was not very acceptable at the time and it was actually, which I 12 13 say there as well, a series of messages that I gave over -- over a period of 14 15 two years that production and project 16 delivery were behind the promises. 17 Q. And that's in the email, the 18 very last email in the string? 19 A. Yes.

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt	
Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 20 Q. That appears on Page 1?	Page 197 of 200
20 Q. That appears on Page 1?21 A. Yes.	
22 Q. Now, in your answer that you	
23 just gave you said, "This is a	
24 difficult, painful process to discuss a	
25 message that was not very acceptable at	
1 ROELOF PLATENKAMP	
2 the time."	
3 A. Yes.	
4 Q. Why did you say that?	
5 A. Because that's precisely	
6 what it was.	
7 Q. Why was it difficult? Why	
8 was it a difficult message to convey?	
9 A. Because it was a message	
10 that indicated that promises or	
11 expectations were being raised that had	
12 a bit of an overdose of optimism, and	
13 if that happens in one OU there is not	
14 an issue, but if that happens in more	
15 than one OU and you add it all	
16 together, then the totality of optimism	
17 may become very, very high. Yet of	
18 course we were trying to grow the	
19 company, grow production, and in itself	
20 the news that was given by the OUs was	
21 very good news. There are plenty of	
22 projects in which we can invest. There	
23 is plenty of scope for growth. This is	
24 what ExCom wanted to hear.	
25 And here I was as a	
0323	
1 ROELOF PLATENKAMP	
2 messenger telling them, well, that is	
3 nice that your operating units tell you	
4 this, but when I look at the totality	
5 of the portfolio, I have to give you a	
6 warning, I think we have here a case of	
7 overstatement. I think we need to take	
8 this very, very serious in order to	
9 avoid a situation that we create a plan	
10 against which we cannot deliver.	

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 198 of 200 11 So very welcome news given 12 by the individual OUs, supported by the 13 regional business directors who are in 14 the ExCom and a word, a very serious 15 word of caution from myself. That was 16 painful, painful for everyone involved. 17 That's what I mean there. 18 And if you could just look Q. 19 at the first page of the attachment. 20 First page of. A. 21 I'm sorry, that would be DB Q. 22 07472. 23 A. Okay. 24 MS. ASHTON: This is of 25 Platenkamp 6? 0324 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 MR. HABER: Yes. 3 Q. Is what you just described 4 what you meant by the over-promise on 5 delivery? 6 A. That's an element of it. 7 What other elements are you Q. 8 referring to? 9 There are four bullets on A. 10 this slide, flaws in the process, total 11 amount of Capex required, an element of 12 over-promise and how do we deal with 13 this, the way ahead. 14 Can I ask for a very short 15 break? I have a reservoir that needs 16 urgent depletion to use EP language. 17 MR. HABER: Absolutely. 18 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: We'll 19 go off the record 12:04. This is the 20 end of tape 4. 21 (A recess was taken.) 22 THE VIDEO OPERATOR: Back on 23 the record 12:14, this is tape 5. 24 Mr. Platenkamp, in your О. 25 answer right before we broke you were 0325 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP**

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 199 of 200 2 talking about being a messenger telling 3 the ExCom of news that it didn't want 4 to hear. Did you have a concern before 5 you made the presentation that the 6 information that was contained in the 7 materials would not be received well by any of the members of the ExCom? 8 9 MR. MORSE: Objection to form; mischaracterizes prior testimony. 10 MS. ASHTON: Objection. 11 12 MR. HABER: There's no prior 13 testimony, it's a new question. 14 Q. You can answer. 15 MR. MORSE: No, it's the 16 earlier characterization in your 17 question that mischaracterizes prior 18 testimony. 19 O. You can answer. 20 MS. ASHTON: You can answer. 21 Do you have the question in your mind? 22 A. I have the question in my 23 mind, at least I think I have the 24 question in my mind. Was I concerned 25 before I went to the ExCom that I was 0326 1 **ROELOF PLATENKAMP** 2 going to tell them a story that they 3 might not want to hear in its totality? 4 I was not concerned. I was aware that 5 part of the story would be very 6 welcome, and I was aware that part of 7 the story would not be welcome, and I 8 was aware that the recommendation I was 9 going to give would probably be one 10 step too far, or one bridge too far, 11 but I nevertheless felt that it was my 12 duty to make the recommendation, so... 13 Q. Why did you believe that the 14 recommendation that you were going to 15 give, as you put it, would probably be 16 one step too far? 17 Well, we had invited or I A. 18 had invited I should say, technical

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/daustin/Desktop/Deposition%20Transcripts/111506rp.txt Case 3:04-cv-00374-JAP-JJH

Document 362 Filed 10/10/2007 Page 200 of 200

- 19 directors, managing directors,
- 20 planners, very senior staff from all
- 21 the EP operating units to come to The
- Hague. And before coming to The Hague 22
- 23 they had submitted to me all the
- 24 material, all the projects for which
- they wanted funding. And of course the 25
- 0327 1

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 operating units staff had shared what
- they were going to submit with the 3
- 4 regional business advisors, who in turn
- 5 would have shared that with the
- 6 regional business directors, who in
- 7 turn at least would have been
- 8 supportive of that material.
- 9 And if all these people, and
- we're easily talking about a hundred or 10
- so are traveling to The Hague to have a 11
- meeting with me, and me then basically 12
- 13 telling them, sorry, guys, I don't
- 14 think we should have this meeting, I
- 15 think you should redo your homework, I
- 16 can understand that that was a
- 17 difficult message, and that was a
- 18 message that the RBDs could not really
- 19 support as they already had given their
- 20 support to the senior staff from the
- 21 operating units traveling to me. But I
- 22 wanted to give a very clear message.
- Do you believe that the 23 Q.
- 24 message you gave was clear?
- 25 A. I think the message I gave 0328
- 1

ROELOF PLATENKAMP

- 2 was very clear.
 - Q. And what message did you
- 3 4 convey to the ExCom? 5
 - The message I conveyed to A.
- the ExCom is that the submissions made 6
- 7 are all -- let me -- let me correct
- 8 that. The submission made in its
- 9 totality is over-optimistic, it is a